

# Introduction

---

Thank you for purchasing the SoftBank 707SC.

- Read this guide thoroughly before using 707SC to ensure proper usage.
- After reading this guide, keep it for later reference.
- Should you lose or damage this guide, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).
- Accessible services may be limited by contract conditions or service area.

707SC is compatible with both 3G and GSM network technologies.

## Note

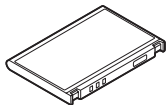
- Unauthorized copying of any part of this guide is prohibited.
- Contents are subject to change without prior notice.
- Not all functions and services described in this user guide are available in Japan.
- Steps have been taken to ensure the accuracy of descriptions in this guide. If you find inaccurate or missing information, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).
- If there are any missing/misplaced pages in this manual, SoftBank will replace it.

# Accessories

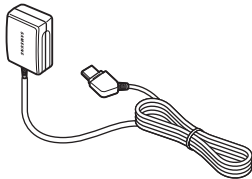
---

Make sure the following accessories are included in the package with handset. These accessories are also sold separately. For details on accessories or optional items, contact Customer Service (P.25-25).

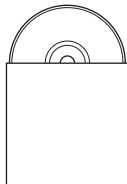
**Battery**



**AC Charger**



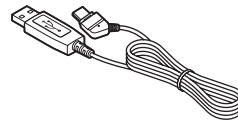
**Utility Software  
(CD-ROM)**



**Stereo Earphones**



**USB Cable**



**Earphone Conversion  
Cable with Microphone**



# Contents

Accessories . . . . .	i
Contents . . . . .	ii
About This Guide . . . . .	xiii
Safety Precautions . . . . .	xv
General Notes . . . . .	xxviii
SAR Certification Information . . . . .	xxxv
FCC RF Exposure Information . . . . .	xxxvi
European RF Exposure Information . . . . .	xxxvii

## 1 Getting Started

<b>USIM Card . . . . .</b>	<b>1-2</b>
General Information & Precautions . . . . .	1-2
Inserting & Removing USIM Card . . . . .	1-3
USIM PINs . . . . .	1-5
<b>Handset Parts &amp; Functions . . . . .</b>	<b>1-6</b>
Handset . . . . .	1-6
Display Indicators . . . . .	1-8
Sub Display . . . . .	1-10
<b>Battery &amp; Charger . . . . .</b>	<b>1-11</b>
Before Using Battery or Charger . . . . .	1-11
Inserting & Removing Battery . . . . .	1-13
AC Charger . . . . .	1-15
In-Car Charger (Optional) . . . . .	1-16

<b>Power On/Off . . . . .</b>	<b>1-17</b>
Power On . . . . .	1-17
Power Off . . . . .	1-18
<b>Time &amp; Date . . . . .</b>	<b>1-18</b>
Time & Date . . . . .	1-18
Time Zone Updating . . . . .	1-19
Changing Home Time Zone . . . . .	1-20
<b>7075C Menus . . . . .</b>	<b>1-20</b>
Main Menu . . . . .	1-20
Shortcuts . . . . .	1-22
Switch Bar . . . . .	1-22
<b>Options . . . . .</b>	<b>1-23</b>
<b>Security Codes . . . . .</b>	<b>1-23</b>
Phone Password . . . . .	1-23
Center Access Code . . . . .	1-23
Network Password . . . . .	1-24

## 2 Basic Handset Operations

<b>Initiating a Call . . . . .</b>	<b>2-2</b>
<b>Receiving a Call . . . . .</b>	<b>2-3</b>
<b>Reject Incoming Call . . . . .</b>	<b>2-4</b>

<b>Answer Machine</b> . . . . .	<b>2-5</b>
Activating & Canceling . . . . .	2-5
Ringing Duration . . . . .	2-6
Sound Language . . . . .	2-6
Checking Recordings . . . . .	2-6
<b>Engaged Call Operations</b> . . . . .	<b>2-7</b>
Earpiece Volume . . . . .	2-7
Hold . . . . .	2-7
Speaker Phone . . . . .	2-7
Voice Recording . . . . .	2-7
Engaged Call Options . . . . .	2-8
<b>Call Log Records</b> . . . . .	<b>2-9</b>
Viewing Call Log Records . . . . .	2-9
Calling from Call Log Records . . . . .	2-9
Deleting Call Log Records . . . . .	2-10
Call Log Options . . . . .	2-10
<b>Call Manager</b> . . . . .	<b>2-11</b>
Data Counter, Call Costs, & Call Times . . . . .	2-11
Edit Cost Limit . . . . .	2-12
Display Call Cost during a Call . . . . .	2-13
<b>International Roaming</b> . . . . .	<b>2-13</b>
Changing Network Mode . . . . .	2-13
Network Setup . . . . .	2-14
Calling from Outside Japan . . . . .	2-15
<b>Emergency Calls</b> . . . . .	<b>2-16</b>

## 3 Manner Profile

<b>Minding Mobile Manners</b> . . . . .	<b>3-2</b>
Manner Related Functions . . . . .	3-2
<b>Manner Profile</b> . . . . .	<b>3-3</b>
<b>Changing Profile</b> . . . . .	<b>3-3</b>
<b>Offline Mode</b> . . . . .	<b>3-4</b>

## 4 Entering Text

<b>Text Entry</b> . . . . .	<b>4-2</b>
Text Entry Window . . . . .	4-2
Changing Text Entry Mode . . . . .	4-2
Key Assignments . . . . .	4-3
<b>Entering Characters</b> . . . . .	<b>4-4</b>
Hiragana/Kanji . . . . .	4-4
Katakana . . . . .	4-6
Alphanumerics . . . . .	4-7
Numbers . . . . .	4-8
Symbols, Pictograms & Emoticons . . . . .	4-9
Line Breaks . . . . .	4-10
Quoting Saved Text . . . . .	4-10
Hangul . . . . .	4-11
<b>Editing Text</b> . . . . .	<b>4-11</b>
Deleting . . . . .	4-11
Copy/Cut, Paste & Undo . . . . .	4-12

Jump . . . . .	4-13
<b>Prediction On/Off (Japanese Only)</b> . . . . .	<b>4-13</b>
<b>Learning On/Off (Japanese Only)</b> . . . . .	<b>4-13</b>
<b>Font Size</b> . . . . .	<b>4-14</b>
<b>User Dictionary (Japanese Only)</b> . . . . .	<b>4-14</b>
Saving to User Dictionary . . . . .	4-15
<b>SMS Templates</b> . . . . .	<b>4-15</b>

## 5 Phonebook

<b>Saving to Phonebook</b> . . . . .	<b>5-2</b>
Phonebook Entry Items . . . . .	5-2
Adding Entry Items . . . . .	5-4
Saving from Call Log Records . . . . .	5-6
<b>Category Settings</b> . . . . .	<b>5-7</b>
New Category (USIM Card) . . . . .	5-7
Edit Category . . . . .	5-7
Add Member . . . . .	5-8
<b>Using Phonebook</b> . . . . .	<b>5-9</b>
Calling from Phonebook . . . . .	5-9
Speed Dialing . . . . .	5-12
Phonebook Options . . . . .	5-13
<b>Editing Phonebook Entries</b> . . . . .	<b>5-14</b>
Edit . . . . .	5-14
Default Number . . . . .	5-14

Copy to USIM & Copy to Phone . . . . .	5-15
Deleting Entries . . . . .	5-15

<b>My Phonebook Details</b> . . . . .	<b>5-16</b>
---------------------------------------	-------------

## 6 Video Call

<b>Before Using Video Call</b> . . . . .	<b>6-2</b>
<b>Initiating a Video Call</b> . . . . .	<b>6-2</b>
<b>Receiving a Video Call</b> . . . . .	<b>6-2</b>
<b>Engaged Video Call Operations</b> . . . . .	<b>6-3</b>
Engaged Video Call Options . . . . .	6-5
<b>Video Call Settings</b> . . . . .	<b>6-6</b>
Sending Your Image . . . . .	6-6
Selecting a Substitute Image . . . . .	6-6
Retry Settings . . . . .	6-7
Voice Mute . . . . .	6-7

## 7 Mobile Camera

<b>Before Using Mobile Camera</b> . . . . .	<b>7-2</b>
Mobile Camera Precautions . . . . .	7-2
Rotating Camera . . . . .	7-2
Using Display as Viewfinder . . . . .	7-3
<b>Capturing a Still Image</b> . . . . .	<b>7-4</b>
Camera Mode . . . . .	7-4
Capturing Still Images . . . . .	7-5

<b>Capturing Video</b> .....	<b>7-10</b>
Video Mode .....	7-10
Recording Video .....	7-11
<b>Mobile Camera Settings</b> .....	<b>7-13</b>
Camera Settings .....	7-13
Video Settings .....	7-14
<b>Viewing Images</b> .....	<b>7-15</b>
Viewing Still Images .....	7-15
Viewing Videos .....	7-15
<b>Editing Still Images</b> .....	<b>7-15</b>
<b>Editing Video</b> .....	<b>7-17</b>
<b>Create Flash<sup>®</sup></b> .....	<b>7-19</b>
<b>Attaching Images</b> .....	<b>7-20</b>

## 8 Display Settings

<b>Standby Display Settings</b> .....	<b>8-2</b>
Wallpaper .....	8-2
Clock Display .....	8-4
Operator Name .....	8-5
<b>Menu Display</b> .....	<b>8-5</b>
Menu Style .....	8-5
Popup Menu .....	8-6
List Font Size .....	8-6
Zoom List .....	8-7

<b>Backlight Brightness &amp; Duration</b> .....	<b>8-7</b>
Adjusting Display Brightness .....	8-7
Backlight Duration .....	8-7
Sub LCD Light .....	8-8
<b>Dialing Display</b> .....	<b>8-8</b>
<b>Greeting Messages</b> .....	<b>8-9</b>
<b>Display Language</b> .....	<b>8-10</b>

## 9 Sound Settings

<b>Changing Profile Settings</b> .....	<b>9-2</b>
--	------------

## 10 Media Player

<b>Before Using Media Player</b> .....	<b>10-2</b>
<b>Playing Music</b> .....	<b>10-3</b>
Create Playlist .....	10-6
<b>Changing Music Player Settings</b> .....	<b>10-7</b>
Repeat Mode .....	10-7
Tone Volume .....	10-7
Audio Skin .....	10-7
Visualization Mode .....	10-8
<b>Playing Video</b> .....	<b>10-9</b>
<b>Player Settings</b> .....	<b>10-11</b>
Repeat Mode .....	10-11
Tone Volume .....	10-12

Resolution . . . . . 10-12

## 11 Managing Files (Data Folder)

<b>Data Folder</b> . . . . .	<b>11-2</b>
Default Folders . . . . .	11-2
<b>Saved Files</b> . . . . .	<b>11-3</b>
Opening Files . . . . .	11-3
Using File Viewer . . . . .	11-5
Viewing Graphics/Animation with the SVG-T/Flash <sup>®</sup> Viewer . . . . .	11-8
Sorting Files . . . . .	11-9
<b>Using Files</b> . . . . .	<b>11-10</b>
Wallpaper . . . . .	11-10
Setting Sound File as Ringtone . . . . .	11-11
Setting Video File as Ringtone . . . . .	11-11
Setting Flash <sup>®</sup> file as Wallpaper . . . . .	11-12
Saving a vFile . . . . .	11-12
Data Folder Options . . . . .	11-13
<b>Managing Files/Folders</b> . . . . .	<b>11-14</b>
Create Folder . . . . .	11-14
Changing a File Name/Folder Name . . . . .	11-14
Moving a File/Folder . . . . .	11-15
Copying Files/Folders . . . . .	11-16
Deleting a File/Folder . . . . .	11-17
Deleting a Content Key . . . . .	11-18

## 12 External Connections

<b>External Connections</b> . . . . .	<b>12-2</b>
<b>Bluetooth<sup>®</sup></b> . . . . .	<b>12-2</b>
Before Using Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> . . . . .	12-2
Sending & Receiving Files . . . . .	12-4
Connecting Handsfree . . . . .	12-9
Changing Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> Settings . . . . .	12-10
<b>USB Connection</b> . . . . .	<b>12-11</b>
Connecting to a PC . . . . .	12-12
Connecting to a Printer . . . . .	12-12

## 13 Security

<b>Change Phone Password</b> . . . . .	<b>13-2</b>
<b>PIN</b> . . . . .	<b>13-2</b>
Changing PIN/PIN2 . . . . .	13-2
PIN Lock . . . . .	13-3
Resetting PIN Lock . . . . .	13-3
<b>USIM Lock</b> . . . . .	<b>13-4</b>
<b>Handset Security</b> . . . . .	<b>13-5</b>
Phone Lock . . . . .	13-5
Password Lock . . . . .	13-5
Privacy Lock . . . . .	13-6
Activate Secret Mode . . . . .	13-6
Mobile Tracker . . . . .	13-7

<b>Rejecting Incoming Calls</b> .....	<b>13-8</b>
Reject Withheld .....	13-8
Reject Unavailable .....	13-8
Black List .....	13-9
<b>Restoring Defaults</b> .....	<b>13-10</b>
Clear Memory .....	13-10
Master Reset .....	13-11

## 14 Tools

<b>Alarms</b> .....	<b>14-2</b>
Wake-up Alarm/Alarms .....	14-2
Auto Power On .....	14-4
<b>Calendar</b> .....	<b>14-5</b>
Displaying Calendar .....	14-5
Saving New Entries to Calendar .....	14-7
Viewing Saved Calendar Entries .....	14-12
Editing Calendar Entries .....	14-12
Deleting Calendar Entries .....	14-13
Calendar Options .....	14-14
<b>Voice Recorder</b> .....	<b>14-15</b>
Voice Recorder Window .....	14-15
Recording Voice .....	14-16
Playing Voice .....	14-16
Changing Voice Recorder Settings .....	14-17
<b>World Clock</b> .....	<b>14-18</b>

Viewing World Clock .....	14-18
Selecting Areas .....	14-18

<b>Using Calculator</b> .....	<b>14-19</b>
<b>Converting Currencies or Units</b> .....	<b>14-20</b>
Converting Currencies .....	14-20
Converting Units .....	14-21
<b>Stopwatch</b> .....	<b>14-22</b>
<b>Dictionary</b> .....	<b>14-22</b>
<b>Interpreter</b> .....	<b>14-23</b>

## 15 Advanced Functions

<b>Calling Functions</b> .....	<b>15-2</b>
Auto Redial .....	15-2
International Dial .....	15-2
Earphone call .....	15-3
<b>Handling Incoming Calls</b> .....	<b>15-5</b>
Anykey Answer .....	15-5
Acoustic Shock .....	15-5
Active Folder .....	15-6
Side Key Silence/Reject .....	15-6
<b>Side Key Lock</b> .....	<b>15-6</b>
<b>Simple Search</b> .....	<b>15-7</b>
<b>Idle Shortcuts</b> .....	<b>15-7</b>
<b>Memory Status</b> .....	<b>15-8</b>



## 16 Optional Services

<b>Optional Services</b> .....	<b>16-2</b>
<b>Call Forwarding</b> .....	<b>16-3</b>
Activating Call Forwarding .....	16-3
Cancel All .....	16-4
Check Status .....	16-4
<b>Voice Mail</b> .....	<b>16-5</b>
Activating Voice Mail .....	16-5
Canceling Voice Mail .....	16-6
Checking Settings .....	16-6
Listening to Messages .....	16-6
Incoming Call Notification .....	16-7
<b>Call Waiting*</b> .....	<b>16-8</b>
Activating or Canceling .....	16-8
Receiving a Second Call .....	16-8
<b>Conference Call*</b> .....	<b>16-9</b>
New Call .....	16-9
Engaged Conference Call Operations .....	16-10
Join .....	16-10
<b>Call Barring</b> .....	<b>16-11</b>
Restrict Outgoing/Incoming Calls .....	16-12
Cancel All .....	16-12
Changing Network Password .....	16-13
<b>Caller ID</b> .....	<b>16-13</b>

Show My Number .....	16-13
Adding 186 or 184 .....	16-14

## 17 Receiving & Sending Messages

<b>Getting Started</b> .....	<b>17-2</b>
<b>Checking for New Messages</b> .....	<b>17-2</b>
Retrieving Complete Messages .....	17-4
Using Received Messages .....	17-5
<b>Creating Messages</b> .....	<b>17-6</b>
Procedures .....	17-7
Address .....	17-8
Subject .....	17-10
Message .....	17-10
Sending a Message .....	17-11
Slide Show .....	17-12
Changing the Style of Message Field .....	17-12
Templates .....	17-14
<b>Attaching/Inserting Files</b> .....	<b>17-14</b>
Attaching/Inserting a File from Data Folder, etc. into Message Field .....	17-15
Creating & Inserting a File .....	17-18
<b>Saving Created Messages</b> .....	<b>17-19</b>
Save to Drafts .....	17-19
Save as a Template .....	17-20

## 18 Messaging Folders

<b>Viewing Messages</b> .....	<b>18-2</b>
Message Lists .....	18-2
Message Window Operations .....	18-5
<b>Replying to a Message</b> .....	<b>18-7</b>
<b>Forwarding a Message</b> .....	<b>18-8</b>
<b>Sending from Drafts</b> .....	<b>18-8</b>
<b>Sending from Unsent Messages</b> .....	<b>18-9</b>
<b>Deleting a Message</b> .....	<b>18-9</b>
Deleting Specified Message(s) .....	18-9
Designating & Deleting a Mailbox .....	18-10
Deleting All Messages from a Mailbox .....	18-11
<b>Linked Information</b> .....	<b>18-11</b>
Saving to Phonebook .....	18-12
Saving as a Bookmark .....	18-12
Initiating a Call, Sending a Message, or Accessing the Web .....	18-12
<b>Using an Attachment</b> .....	<b>18-13</b>
Viewing an Attachment .....	18-13
Saving Attachments to Data Folder .....	18-14
<b>Managing Folders</b> .....	<b>18-15</b>
Create Folder .....	18-15
Edit Folder .....	18-15
Security ON/OFF .....	18-15

Moving Messages .....	18-16
Delete Folder .....	18-16

<b>From Message List</b> .....	<b>18-16</b>
Saving to Phonebook .....	18-16
Sorting Messages .....	18-17
Move to Phone/Move to USIM .....	18-18
Saving an S! Mail Template .....	18-19
Message List Options .....	18-20

## 19 Server Mail

<b>Message List</b> .....	<b>19-2</b>
Acquire Mail List .....	19-2
Download .....	19-2
Delete .....	19-3
<b>Remote Forward</b> .....	<b>19-4</b>

## 20 Other Message Settings

<b>Customizing Handset Address</b> .....	<b>20-2</b>
<b>S! Mail Settings</b> .....	<b>20-2</b>
Sending Settings .....	20-2
Receiving Settings .....	20-3
Message Size .....	20-4
Default Style .....	20-4
<b>SMS Settings</b> .....	<b>20-5</b>

<b>3D Pictogram Settings</b> .....	<b>20-5</b>
<b>Reply with text</b> .....	<b>20-6</b>

## 21 Mobile Internet

<b>Getting Started</b> .....	<b>21-2</b>
<b>Getting Online</b> .....	<b>21-3</b>
Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu .....	21-3
Enter URL .....	21-3
<b>Page Window Operations</b> .....	<b>21-4</b>
Using Linked Info .....	21-6

## 22 Mobile Internet Files

<b>Using Image Files</b> .....	<b>22-2</b>
Saving Images to Data Folder .....	22-2
Wallpaper .....	22-3
<b>Using Sound Files</b> .....	<b>22-4</b>
Playing Sound .....	22-4
Saving Sound Files to Data Folder .....	22-4
<b>Using Video Files</b> .....	<b>22-6</b>
Playing a Video .....	22-6
Saving Videos to Data Folder .....	22-6
<b>Streaming</b> .....	<b>22-7</b>
<b>Saving Pages</b> .....	<b>22-8</b>
Saving a Page .....	22-8

Opening a Saved Page .....	22-8
Change Title .....	22-8
Deleting a Saved Page .....	22-9

<b>Saving Bookmarks</b> .....	<b>22-9</b>
Saving an Address as a Bookmark .....	22-9
Opening a Bookmark .....	22-10
Editing Bookmarks .....	22-10
Deleting a Bookmark .....	22-11

<b>History</b> .....	<b>22-11</b>
----------------------	--------------

<b>Display Settings</b> .....	<b>22-12</b>
Rendering .....	22-12
Search Text .....	22-13
Copy Text .....	22-13
Reload .....	22-13
Page Details .....	22-14
Send URL .....	22-14
Server Certificate .....	22-14
Returning to Default Page .....	22-15
Encoding .....	22-15
Information Window Options .....	22-15

## 23 Other Web Settings

<b>Preferences</b> . . . . .	<b>23-2</b>
<b>Security</b> . . . . .	<b>23-2</b>
Cookie Options . . . . .	23-2
Activating/Deactivating Java Script . . . . .	23-3
Text Size . . . . .	23-3
Manufacture Number . . . . .	23-3
Browser Information . . . . .	23-3
Certificates . . . . .	23-4
<b>Refresh Browser</b> . . . . .	<b>23-4</b>
Empty Cache/Empty Cookies . . . . .	23-4

## 24 S! Appli

<b>Getting Started</b> . . . . .	<b>24-2</b>
S! Appli . . . . .	24-2
Network S! Appli . . . . .	24-2
<b>Downloading S! Appli</b> . . . . .	<b>24-2</b>
<b>Starting S! Appli</b> . . . . .	<b>24-3</b>
<b>Exit, Pause, &amp; Resume</b> . . . . .	<b>24-3</b>
Exiting or Pausing S! Appli . . . . .	24-3
Restarting a Paused S! Appli . . . . .	24-4
<b>Managing S! Appli</b> . . . . .	<b>24-4</b>
Details . . . . .	24-4

Lock/Unlock . . . . .	24-4
Delete . . . . .	24-5

<b>mPet</b> . . . . .	<b>24-5</b>
Selecting Pet . . . . .	24-5
mPet Operations . . . . .	24-7
Other Operations . . . . .	24-9
<b>Comic Surfing</b> . . . . .	<b>24-11</b>
Browsing Electronic Comic . . . . .	24-11
<b>Security</b> . . . . .	<b>24-12</b>
<b>S! Appli Settings</b> . . . . .	<b>24-13</b>
Backlight . . . . .	24-13
Application Volume . . . . .	24-13
Vibration . . . . .	24-14
S! Appli Sort . . . . .	24-14
Reset S! Appli Settings . . . . .	24-14

## 25 Appendix

<b>Functions</b> . . . . .	<b>25-2</b>
<b>Troubleshooting</b> . . . . .	<b>25-4</b>
<b>Software Update</b> . . . . .	<b>25-10</b>
<b>Symbols &amp; Pictograms</b> . . . . .	<b>25-12</b>
Symbols . . . . .	25-12
Pictograms . . . . .	25-14
<b>Memory List</b> . . . . .	<b>25-15</b>

<b>Specifications</b> . . . . .	<b>25-15</b>
<b>INDEX</b> . . . . .	<b>25-17</b>
<b>Warranty &amp; After Sales Service</b> . . . . .	<b>25-24</b>
<b>Customer Service</b> . . . . .	<b>25-25</b>

# About This Guide

In this guide, 707SC refers to SoftBank 707SC. Instructions are described using mainly default settings. When settings are changed, screen shots or handset responses may differ from those depicted in this guide.

## Screen Shots and 707SC Illustrations

Screen shots appearing in this guide are for reference only and may differ from actual Display images. Product illustrations may vary from actual product appearances.

## Confirmations & Warning Messages

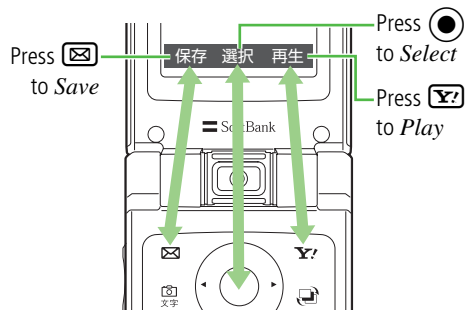
Messages not described in this guide may appear; read all confirmations and warning messages carefully.

## Symbols

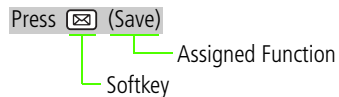
In this guide, symbols represent 707SC keys; see "Handset Parts & Functions" (P.1-6). Softkey and Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

## Softkeys

Operation options appear at the bottom of Display. Press the corresponding Softkey to execute assigned functions.



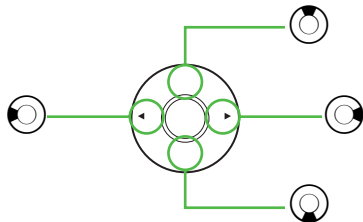
## Softkey Operations



## Multi Selector Operations

Use Multi Selector to select menu items, move cursor, and scroll, etc. In this guide, Multi Selector operations are indicated as shown below.

### Basic Multi Selector Operations



 : Press  or 

 : Press  or 

 : Press , , , or 


## Highlighting

In this guide, "to highlight" means to move cursor to an item.

## Menu Operations

Menu/Options operations are simplified with arrows.

### Main Menu


1 Press  and select *Settings* →  
*Display settings* → *Wallpaper*

Highlight an item and press  (Select)

For details, see "707SC Menu" (➡P.1-20).

### Options

1 Select *Options* → *Send* → *Via*  
*bluetooth*

Press  (Options) to open Options

Highlight an item and press  (Select)

# Safety Precautions

---







- Read these safety precautions before using handset.
- Observe all precautions to avoid injury to yourself and others, or damage to property.
- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from use of this product.



## Before Using Handset

### ● Symbols

Make sure you thoroughly understand these symbols before reading on. Symbols and their meanings are described below:

 <b>Danger</b>	Great risk of death or serious injury from improper use
 <b>Warning</b>	Risk of death or serious injury from improper use
 <b>Caution</b>	Risk of injury or damage to property from improper use
	Prohibited Actions
	Compulsory Actions
	Attention Required

---

## Danger

---

### Handset, Battery, & Charger

---

#### Use only specified battery and Charger (ⓈP.i.)

Using non-specified equipment may cause malfunctions, electric shock or fire due to battery leakage, overheating, or bursting.

---

#### Do not short-circuit Charger Port.

Keep metal objects away from the Charger Port. Keep handset away from jewelry. Battery may leak, overheat, burst, or ignite causing injury. Use a case to carry handset.

### Battery

---

#### If battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Rinse with clean water and consult a doctor immediately.

Eyes may be severely damaged.

---

#### Prevent injury from battery leakage, breakage, or fire. Do not:

- Heat or dispose of battery in a fire.
- Disassemble, modify, or break battery.
- Damage or solder on to battery.
- Use a damaged or deformed battery.
- Use a non-specified charger.
- Force battery into handset.
- Charge or place battery near fire, heat sources or expose it to extreme heat (ⓈP.i.).
- Use battery for other equipments.

---

## Warning

---

### Handset, Battery, & Charger

---

#### **Do not insert foreign objects into handset.**



Do not place metal or flammable objects in handset or Charger. This may cause fire or electric shock. Keep handset out of the reach of children.

---

#### **Keep handset out of rain or extreme humidity.**



Fire or electric shock may occur.

---

#### **Keep handset away from liquid-filled containers.**



Keep handset and Charger away from chemicals/liquids. Fire or electric shock may result.

---

#### **Avoid sources of fire.**



To prevent fire or explosion, do not use handset near gas or fine particles (Coal, dust, metal, etc.).

---

#### **Keep handset and Charger away from microwave ovens.**



Battery or handset may leak, burst, overheat, or ignite.

---

## Do not disassemble or modify handset.



- Do not open the housing of handset or Charger; it may cause electric shock or injury. Contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance for repairs.
- Do not modify handset or Charger. Fire or electric shock may result.

---

## If water or foreign matter gets inside handset:



Discontinue handset use to prevent fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug Charger and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

---

## Do not subject handset to shocks.



Subjecting handset or Charger to shocks may cause malfunction or injury. Should handset break, remove battery and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance. Discontinue handset use. Fire or electric shock may occur.

---

## If an abnormality occurs:



Should there be any unusual sound, smoke, or odor, discontinue handset use to avoid fire or electric shock. Turn handset power off, remove battery, unplug the Charger, and contact the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.

## Handset

---

### Preventing accidents

- For safety, never use handset while driving. Pull over beforehand. Mobile phone use while driving is prohibited by the revised Road Traffic Law (Effective 1 November 2004).
- Do not use headphones while driving or riding a bicycle. Accidents may result.
- Do not turn the volume up so high that ambient sounds cannot be heard, especially when walking in or around traffic to avoid accidents.

### Do not swing handset by the strap.

Injury or breakage may result.

### Turn handset power off before boarding aircraft.

Using wireless devices aboard aircraft may cause electronic malfunctions or endanger aircraft operation.

---

### Ringtone & Vibration Settings

Select settings carefully if you have a heart condition or wear a pacemaker/defibrillator.

---

### During thunderstorms, turn power off; find cover.

There is a risk of a lightning strike or electric shock.

---

### Do not use handset with wet hands.

Doing so may lead to electric shock or damage to 707SC.

## Charger

---

### **Use only the specified voltage.**



- Non-specified voltages may cause fire or electric shock.
- AC Charger: AC 100V-240V Input  
SoftBank is not liable for problems caused by charging handset abroad.
- In-Car Charger: DC 100V-240V Input

### **Do not use step up/down transformers.**



Use of the AC Charger with step up/down transformers may cause fire, electric shock or damage.

### **Do not use In-Car Charger inside vehicles with a positive earth.**



Fire may result. Use In-Car Charger only inside vehicles with a negative earth.

---

### **Do not touch plug blades with wet hands.**



Electric shock may occur.

---

### **Do not use multiple cords in one outlet.**



Excess heat or fire may occur.

---

### **Do not bend, twist, pull, or set objects on the cord. Do not put heavy objects on the cords or heat or pull the cords.**



Fire or electric shock may result.

---

### **Do not short-circuit Charger Port.**



Keep the metal away from Port. Overheating, fire, or electric shock may result.

---

**Do not use AC/In-Car Charger if the cord is damaged.**



Fire or electric shock may be caused. Contact the SoftBank Customer Assistance to replace the cord.

---

**Be sure to secure In-Car Charger.**



Avoid injury or accidents.

---

**During thunderstorms:**



Unplug the Charger to avoid damage, fire, or electric shock.

---

**Keep Charger out of the reach of children.**



Electric shock or injury may occur.

## Battery

---

**If battery does not charge properly, stop charging.**



Battery may overheat, burst or ignite.

---

**If there is leakage or abnormal odor, avoid fire sources.**



It may catch fire or burst.

---

**If there is abnormal odor, excessive heat, discoloration, or distortion, remove battery from handset.**



It may leak, overheat, or explode.

## Handset Use & Electronic Medical Equipment

This section is based on "Guidelines on the Use of Radio Communications Equipment such as Cellular Telephones and Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" (Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, April 1997) and "Report of Investigation of the Effects of Radio Waves on Medical Equipment, etc." (Association of Radio Industries and Businesses, March 2001).

---

### **People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators should keep handset more than 22 cm away.**



Implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

---

### **Turn handset power off in crowded places such as trains. People with implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may be near.**



Implanted pacemakers/defibrillators may malfunction due to radio waves.

---

### **Observe these rules inside medical facilities:**



- Do not take handset into operating rooms or Intensive or Coronary Care Units.
- Keep handset off in hospitals.
- Keep handset off in hospital lobbies. Electronic equipment may be near.
- Obey rules regarding mobile phone use in medical facilities.

---

### **Consult the manufacturer of other electronic medical equipment about radio wave effects.**





---

## Caution

---

### Handset, Battery, & Charger

---

#### Handset Care



- Place 707SC on stable surfaces to avoid malfunction or injury.
- Keep 707SC away from oily smoke or steam. Fire or accidents may result.
- Cold air from air conditioners may condense, resulting in leakage, or burnout.
- Keep 707SC away from direct sunlight (Inside vehicles, etc.) or heat sources. Distortion, discoloration, or fire may occur. Battery shape may be affected.
- Keep 707SC out of extremely cold places to avoid malfunction or accidents.
- Keep 707SC away from fire sources to avoid malfunction or accidents.

---

#### Usage Environment



- Excessive dust may prevent heat release and cause burnout or fire.

- Avoid using 707SC on the beach. Sand may cause malfunction or accidents.
- Keep 707SC away from credit cards, phone cards, etc. to avoid data loss.

---

#### Handset

---

##### Avoid leaving 707SC in extreme heat (Inside vehicles, etc.).



Handset may heat up and lead to burns.

---

##### Volume settings



Keep handset volume moderate.

Excessive volume may cause damage to your hearing.

---

##### Headphones



- Do not unplug by pulling the cord; may damage the cord.
- Keep the plug clean to avoid noise or malfunction.

## Inside vehicles:



Handset use may cause other electronic equipment to malfunction.

## Should skin irritation occur, discontinue handset use and consult a doctor.



Skin irritation, rashes, or itchiness may result depending on your physical condition.

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Housing (Display side)	Mg
Housing (Speaker part, Battery Cover side)	PC
Housing (Sub Display side)	PC + GF30%
Housing (Keys side)	PC + GF20%
Keypad	Mixture material
Charger & External Device Port Cover	Mixture material/ UV coating
Battery Cover	PC
Side keys	Mixture material/ UV coating

Parts	Materials & Finishing
Rotate Camera	PC/UV coating
Camera Ornament	PC/UV coating
Hinge Cap	Zinc Alloy/Nickel coating

## Charger

### Charger & In-Car Charger

- Grasp the plug (not the cord) to disconnect Charger. Otherwise, fire or electric shock may result.
- Keep the cord away from heaters. Exposed wire may cause fire or electric shock.
- Stop use if the plug is hot or improperly connected. Fire or electric shock may result.
- Keep In-Car Charger socket clean. If might overheat and cause injury.



### Use only the specified fuse



A 1A fuse is specified for In-Car Charger. An improper fuse may cause damage or fire.

---

## Always charge 707SC in a well-ventilated area.



Avoid covering/wrapping Charger; may cause damage or fire.

---

## Do not use In-Car Charger when engine is off.



Start engine before use; may weaken car battery.

---

## Disconnect AC/In-Car Charger during long periods of disuse.



Be sure to unplug AC/In-Car Charger after use.

---

## Handset Maintenance



When cleaning, disconnect AC/In-Car Charger to prevent shock or injury.

---

## Installing In-Car Charger



Properly position the cable for safe driving to avoid injury or accidents.

---

## Battery

---

### Keep battery out of the reach of children.



They may sustain injuries. And when using, do not let them remove battery from handset.

---

### Do not leave battery in direct sunlight or inside vehicles.



Overheating or fire may occur and performance may be reduced.

---

### Do not expose battery to liquids.



Performance may deteriorate.

---

**If battery fluid makes contact with skin or clothes:**



Rinse with clean water immediately.

---

**Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse.**



Tape over battery terminals before disposal, or bring them to a SoftBank shop. Follow local regulations regarding battery disposal.

---

**Do not throw or abuse battery.**



Battery may overheat, burst, or ignite.

---

**Charge battery within a range of 5°C - 40°C.**



Battery may leak/overheat and performance may deteriorate.

---

**If a child is using handset, explain all these instructions and supervise handset's usage.**



---

**If there is any abnormal odor or excessive heat, stop using battery and call the SoftBank Customer Center, Customer Assistance.**



---

**Do not leave battery uncharged. Charge at least once every six months.**



# General Notes

---

## General Use

- SoftBank is not liable for any damages resulting from accidental loss/alteration of any data on handset. Please keep separate records of Phonebook entries, etc.
- Handset transmissions may be disrupted inside buildings, tunnels, or underground, or when moving into/out of such places.
- Use handset without disturbing others.
- Handsets are radios as stipulated by the Radio Law. Under the Radio Law, handsets must be submitted for inspection upon request.
- Handset use near landlines, TVs or radios may cause interference.
- **Beware of eavesdropping.**  
Because this service is completely digital, the possibility of signal interception is greatly

reduced. However, some transmissions may be overheard.

### **Eavesdropping**

Deliberate/accidental interception of communications constitutes eavesdropping.

## Inside Vehicles

- Never use handset while driving.
- Do not park illegally to use handset.
- Handset use may affect a vehicle's electronic equipment.

## Aboard Aircraft

Never use handset aboard aircraft (Keep the power off).

Handset use may impair aircraft operation.

## Function Usage Limits

- These functions are disabled after handset upgrade/replacement or service cancellation: Camera; Media Player; S! Applications.
- After a period of disuse, these functions may be unusable; establish a Network connection to restore usability.

## Handset Care

- If handset is left with no battery or an exhausted one, data may be altered/lost. SoftBank is not liable for any resulting damages.
- Use handset between 5°C - 40°C.
- Avoid extreme temperatures/direct sunlight.
- Exposing the lens to direct sunlight may damage the color filter and affect image color.
- Do not drop or subject handset to shocks.

- Clean handset with a dry, soft cloth. Using alcohol, thinner, etc. may damage it.
- Do not expose handset to rain, snow, or high humidity.
- Never disassemble or modify handset.
- Avoid scratching Display.
- When closing handset, keep straps, etc. outside to avoid damaging Display.
- When using headphones, moderate the volume to avoid sound bleed.
- Handset is not water-proof. Avoid exposure to liquids and high humidity.
  - Keep handset away from precipitation.
  - Cold air from air conditioning, etc. may condense causing corrosion.
  - Avoid placing handset in damp places (Restrooms, bath/shower rooms, etc.).
  - On the beach, keep handset away from water and direct sunlight.

- Perspiration may get inside handset causing malfunction.
- Heavy objects or excessive pressure should be avoided. This may cause malfunction or injury.
  - Do not sit down with handset in a back pocket.
  - Do not place heavy objects on handset in a bag.
- Insert only specified devices into Headphone Port. Malfunction or damage may result.
- Always turn power off before removing battery. If battery is removed while saving data or sending mail, data may be lost, changed or destroyed.

## Copyrights

Copyright laws protect sounds, images, computer programs, databases, other materials for copyright holders. Duplicated material is limited to private use only.

Use of materials beyond this limit or without permission of copyright holders may constitute copyright infringement, and be subject to criminal punishment. Comply with copyright laws when using images captured with handset camera.

The software contained in 707SC is copyrighted material; copyright, moral right, and other related rights are protected by copyright laws. Do not copy, modify, alter, disassemble, decompile, or reverse-engineer the software, and do not separate it from hardware in whole or part.

## Trademarks

- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109

5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865

5,109,390 5,511,073 5,228,054

5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196

5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338

5,600,754 5,414,796 5,657,420

5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784

5,778,338

- S! Appli and Mail Art are trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.
- "SOFTBANK," SOFTBANK's equivalent in Japanese, and the SOFTBANK logo are

trademarks or registered trademarks of SOFTBANK CORP. in Japan and in other countries.

- Yahoo! and the "Yahoo!" or "Y!" logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Yahoo! Inc.
- This product contains ACCESS Co., Ltd.'s NetFront Internet browser software. NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and in other countries. **ACCESS NetFront**
- Part of the software in this product incorporates a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE MPEG-4 VISUAL PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER FOR



(i) ENCODING VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD ("MPEG-4 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODING MPEG-4 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NONCOMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED BY MPEG LA TO PROVIDE MPEG-4 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION INCLUDING THAT RELATING TO PROMOTIONAL, INTERNAL AND COMMERCIAL USES AND LICENSING MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, LLC. SEE [HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM](http://www.mpegla.com).


- Contains Macromedia® Flash® Flash Lite™ technology by Adobe Systems Incorporated.

- Copyright© 1995-2005 Adobe Systems Incorporated. All rights reserved.
- Macromedia, Flash, Macromedia Flash, and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and other countries.
- JBlend™ is incorporated in this product. JBlend™ is a Java™ execution environment developed by Aplix Corporation for implementing advanced performance and fast operation on small-memory systems.
- Powered by JBlend™ Technology. JBlend and JBlend logos are registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.



- Powered by JBlend™, ©1997-2006 Aplix Corporation.  
All rights reserved.
- JBlend and all JBlend-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- Chaku-Uta® and Chaku-Uta Full® are registered trade marks of Sony Music Entertainment Corp.
- Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.



- Bluetooth is a trademark of the  Bluetooth® Bluetooth SIG, Inc.  
The Bluetooth word mark and logos are owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Samsung Electronics is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

## Bluetooth®

In the frequency band of the Bluetooth® functions of 7075C, Industrial, scientific or medical equipments such as microwave ovens or in-house radio stations such as the ones used in production lines or by amateur radio stations (Referred to as "other radio stations" hereafter) are used. In order to prevent radio interference with other radio equipments, follow the points listed below in using handset.

1. Before using Bluetooth® functions, confirm there are no "other radio stations" operating near you.

2. In case there is a radio interference with "other radio stations," move to some other place or stop the Bluetooth® functions (Stop emitting the radio waves) immediately.

3. If you have any questions or problems with Bluetooth® emissions, contact SoftBank as listed below:

### **Contact: SoftBank Customer Center**

From a SoftBank handset, dial 157 (toll free) for General Information. See "Customer Service" (☎P.25-25) for landline numbers by service area.

7075C transmits on the 2.4 GHz band, employing frequency-hopping spread spectrum (FHSS) modulation, with resistance to radio frequency interference between 1.5 - 5 meters, depending on usage environment.

# SAR Certification Information

---

707SC meets the technical standards of Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications (MIC) regarding radio wave absorption by a human body.

These technical standards are established on a scientific basis to prevent radio waves emitted from wireless devices such as mobile phones that are used close to human head from affecting human health. These standards assure that the SAR (Specific Absorption Rate), an indicator of the amount of average energy absorbed in the side of a human head, must not exceed the permissive value of 2W/kg\*. This value includes a substantial safety margin designated to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and physical size. The value is equal to the international guideline recommended by International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection (ICNIRP) that has a cooperative relationship with the World Health Organization (WHO).

The highest SAR value for 707SC is 0.361 W/kg. This value is obtained in accordance with the MIC testing procedure with the mobile phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level. While there may be differences in the SAR levels depending on phones, they all meet the MIC's permissible value. Because mobile phones are designed to employ the minimum power level required for the communication with the base station, the SAR of the phone during a call is usually below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites (Japanese only):

MIC: <http://www.tele.soumu.go.jp/j/ele/index.htm>

ARIB: <http://www.arib-emf.org/initiation/sar.html>

\*The guideline is defined by relevant laws and regulations associated with the Radio Law (No. 2 of Article 14 of Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.).

# FCC RF Exposure Information

---

Your handset is a radio transmitter and receiver.

It is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The guidelines are based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organisations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The standards include a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The exposure standard for wireless handsets employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6 W/kg.

The tests are performed in positions and locations (e.g., at the ear and worn on the body) as required by the FCC for each model. The highest SAR value for this model handset when tested for use at the ear is 0.366 W/kg and when worn on the body, as described in this user guide, is 0.392 W/kg.

Body-worn Operation; This device was tested for typical body-worn operations with the back of the handset kept 1.5 cm from

the body. To maintain compliance with FCC RF exposure requirements, use accessories that maintain a 1.5 cm separation distance between the user's body and the back of the handset. The use of belt clips, holsters and similar accessories should not contain metallic components in its assembly.

The use of accessories that do not satisfy these requirements may not comply with FCC RF exposure requirements, and should be avoided.

The FCC has granted an Equipment Authorisation for this model handset with all reported SAR levels evaluated as in compliance with the FCC RF emission guidelines. SAR information on this model handset is on file with the FCC and can be found under the Display Grant section of <http://www.fcc.gov/oet/fccid> after searching on FCC ID A3L707SC.

Additional information on Specific Absorption Rates (SAR) can be found on the Cellular Telecommunications & Internet Association (CTIA) website at <http://www.phonefacts.net>.

# European RF Exposure Information

---

Your mobile device is a radio transmitter and receiver. It is designed not to exceed the limits for exposure to radio waves recommended by international guidelines. These guidelines were developed by the independent scientific organization ICNIRP and include safety margins designed to assure the protection of all persons, regardless of age and health.

The guidelines use a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit for mobile devices is 2 W/kg and the highest SAR value for this device when tested at the ear was 0.363 W/kg\*. As mobile devices offer a range of functions, they can be used in other positions, such as on the body as described in this user guide\*\*. In this case, the highest tested SAR value is 0.239 W/kg.

As SAR is measured utilizing the devices highest transmitting power the actual SAR of this device while operating is typically below that indicated above. This is due to automatic changes to the power level of the device

to ensure it only uses the minimum level required to reach the network.

The World Health Organization has stated that present scientific information does not indicate the need for any special precautions for the use of mobile devices. They note that if you want to reduce your exposure then you can do so by limiting the length of calls or using a hands-free device to keep the mobile phone away from the head and body.

\* The tests are carried out in accordance with international guidelines for testing.

\*\*Please see General Notes (Electromagnetic Waves) on P.25-15 for important notes regarding body worn operation.

# Declaration of Conformity (R&TTE)

For the following product :

GSM900/GSM1800/GSM1900/WCDMA with Bluetooth

Portable Cellular Telephone

(Product description)

7075C

(Model name)

Manufactured at :

- Samsung Electronics Co., Ltd. 94-1, Imsoo-Dong, Gumi City, Kyung-Buk, Korea,

730-350

(factory name, address)

to which this declaration relates, is in conformity with the following standards and/or other normative documents,

Safety	: EN 60950-1:2001
EMC	: EN 301 489-01 v1.4.1 (08-2002)
	EN 301 489-07 v1.2.1 (08-2002)
	EN 301 489-17 v1.2.1 (08-2002)
	EN 301 489-24 v1.2.1 (11-2002)
SAR	: EN 50360:2001
	EN 50361:2001
Network	: EN 301 511 v9.0.2 (03-2003)
	EN 301 908-1 v2.2.1 (10-2003)
	EN 301 908-2 v2.2.1 (10-2003)
	EN 300 328 v1.6.1 (11-2004)

We hereby declare that [all essential radio test suites have been carried out and that] the above named product is in conformity to all the essential requirements of Directive 1999/5/EC.

The conformity assessment procedure referred to in Article 10 and detailed in Annex[IV] of Directive 1999/5/EC has been followed with the involvement of the following Notified Body(ies):

BABT, Balfour House, Churchfield Road,  
Walton-on-Thames, Surrey, KT12 2TD, UK  
Identification mark: 0168

CE0168

The technical documentation kept at :

Samsung Electronics QA Lab.

which will be made available upon request.  
(Representative in the EU)

Samsung Electronics Euro QA Lab.  
Blackbushe Business Park,Saxony Way,  
Yateley, Hampshire, GU46 6GG, UK

2006.10.27

(place and date of issue)

Yong-Sang Park / S. Manager

(name and signature of authorized person)



✳ It is not the address of Samsung Service Centre. For the address or the phone number of Samsung Service Centre, see the warranty card or contact the retailer where you purchased your phone.

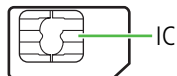
# Getting Started



## USIM Card

### General Information & Precautions

Universal Subscriber Identity Module (USIM) Card is an IC card containing customer and authentication information, including handset number and limited storage for Phonebook entries and SMS. Install USIM Card to use 707SC; turn 707SC power off to insert/remove USIM Card.



USIM Card

Insert USIM Card into another compatible handset to access SMS and Phonebook entries saved on USIM Card. Note the following precautions regarding USIM Card usage and care (see USIM Card User Guide for details):

- Avoid using excessive force when Inserting/removing USIM Card.

- SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from inserting USIM Card into IC card readers or other third party devices.
- Always keep USIM Card IC chip clean.
- Clean USIM Card IC chip with a soft, dry cloth.
- Do not attach labels to USIM Card; malfunction may result.

## Notes

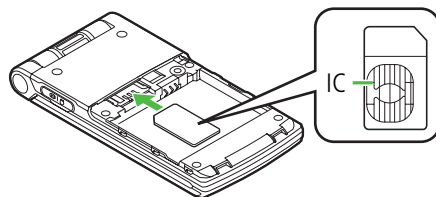
- USIM Card is the property of SoftBank.
- If USIM Card is lost or damaged, you will be charged for reissuing it.
- Return USIM Card to SoftBank upon termination of subscription.
- Returned USIM Cards are recycled.
- USIM Card specifications may change without prior notice.
- If USIM Card or 707SC with USIM Card inserted is lost or stolen in Japan or abroad, immediately contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25) to suspend service.
- Handset/USIM Card repairs, replacement or upgrades may deactivate Chaku-Uta®, Chaku-Uta Full®, S! Appli, or video files on handset.
- Inserting another USIM Card (not the included one) into 707SC may deactivate preinstalled S! Appli or Comic Surfing files on handset.
- Back-up USIM Card files. SoftBank is not liable for lost files.

## Inserting & Removing USIM Card

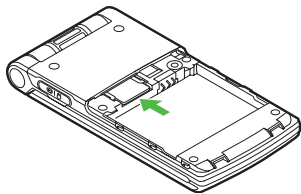
Always turn power off before opening 707SC to remove battery, or insert/remove USIM Card.

### Inserting

- 1 Remove battery (☞P.1-14)
- 2 With IC chip down, insert USIM Card into card slot



### 3 Push in USIM Card until it stops and locks



#### Note

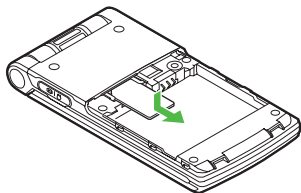
- Inserting USIM Card with excessive force may damage it or 7075C.
- Do not misplace a removed USIM Card.
- To prevent damaging it, avoid touching the IC chip when inserting or removing USIM Card. Do not touch battery contacts.

## Removing

---

1 Remove battery (P.1-14)

2 Press down on USIM Card and gently slide it out



## USIM PINs

USIM Card features two (4- to 8-digit) security codes: PIN and PIN2.

### PIN

Use PIN to prevent unauthorized use of 707SC by others.

- Modify PIN (➔P.13-2).
- When *PIN lock* is activated, PIN entry is required each time 707SC is turned on or whenever USIM Card is re-inserted (➔P.13-3).

### PIN2

PIN2 is required for Reset Call Cost or Edit Cost Limit, etc.

- Modify PIN2 (➔P.13-2).

## Canceling PIN Lock (PUK/PUK2 Code)

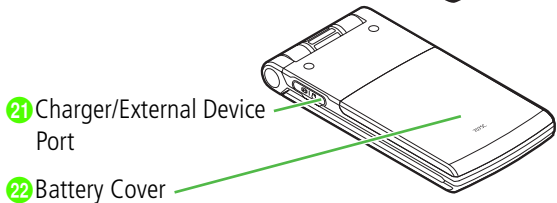
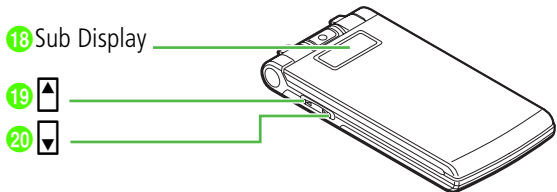
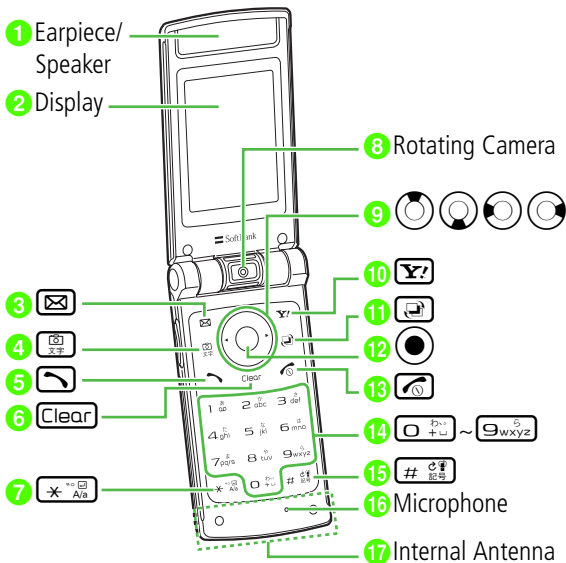
Incorrectly entering PIN or PIN2 three consecutive times activates PIN Lock and limits 707SC function access. Enter PUK (PIN Unlocking Key) Code to cancel PIN Lock. For more information, contact Customer Service (➔P.25-25).

### Note

- **Entering PUK or PUK2 incorrectly ten consecutive times locks USIM Card and deactivates 707SC. Write down PUK and PUK2.**
- **Unlocking a locked USIM Card requires a special procedure. Contact Customer Service (➔P.25-25).**

# Handset Parts & Functions

## Handset



**1 Earpiece/Speaker****2 Display****3 Left Softkey/Mail Key**

Open Messaging menu or execute Left Softkey command/function.

**4 Camera/Character Key**

Activate Camera or select text entry mode.

**5 Start Key**

Initiate and receive Voice Calls.

**6 Clear/Back Key**

Delete entered text or return to the previous window.

**7 \* Key**

Enter line breaks in text entry windows.

In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to open Phone Profiles.

**8 Camera**

Capture images or send video during a Video Call.

**9 Multi Selector**

Select menu items, move cursor, scroll window.

**10 Right Softkey/Yahoo! Keitai Key**

Access Yahoo! Keitai or execute Right Softkey command/function.

**11 Switch Bar Key**

Display Switch Bar (☞P.1-22).

**12 Center Key**

Open Main Menu or execute Center Softkey command/function.

**13 Power/End Key**

Turn power on/off or end operations.

**14 Keypad**

Enter numbers or characters and select menu items.

**15 #/Manner Key**

Toggle Symbols menus in text entry windows.

In Standby, press for 1+ seconds to activate/cancel Manner Profile.

**16 Microphone****17 Internal Antenna****18 Sub Display****19  (Side Key)**

Raise volume. During a Video Call, enlarge image size.

**20  (Side Key)**

Lower volume. During a Video Call, reduce image size.

**21 Charger/External Device Port**

Connect Charger, Stereo Earphone Microphone, USB Cable, etc. here.

**22 Battery Cover**

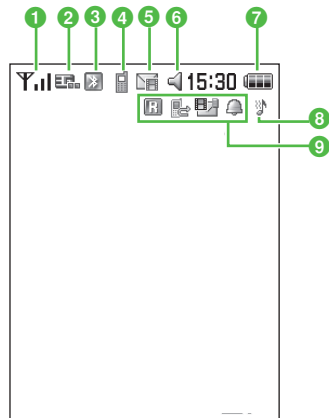
Opened to insert/remove battery or USIM Card.

**Tip**

• **Internal Antenna**

707SC has no external antenna. 707SC transmits and receives signals via Internal Antenna. Do not cover or place stickers, etc. over the area containing Internal Antenna. Voice quality may vary by where/how 707SC is used.























**Display Indicators**














**1** Signal Strength (more bars indicate stronger signal)








**Out** Out-of-Range (outside service area or no signal when *Language* is set to *English* or 한국어)

Out-of-Range (When *Language* is set to 日本語)


- 2  3G (UMTS) network connected/roaming
  -  GSM network connected/roaming
  -  Web SSL connected
- 3  (Blue) Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Active
  -  (Flashing in Blue & Pink) Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Transmission
  -  Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Packet Data transmission
  -  Call in Progress with Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Active
  -  (Blue) USB Connected
  -  (Flashing in Orange & Yellow) USB Active
  -  S! Appli Active
  -  S! Appli Paused
  -  Packet Data transmission
- 4  Voice Call in Progress
  -  Video Call in Progress
- 5  New S! Mail
  -  New SMS
  -  <sup>1410</sup> New Voice Mail
  -  Unheard Answer Machine Message
  -  Software Update Required
- 6  Normal Profile
  -  Manner Profile
  -  Car Profile

-  Meeting Profile
-  Outdoor Profile
-  Offline Mode
- 7  Battery Strong
  -  Battery Moderate
  -  Battery Low
  -  (Flashing) Battery Weak (Charge Now)
- 8  Sound settings: Other than Off for Voice Call in Ringtone volume Set; and On for Voice Call in Vibration Set
  -  Sound settings: Other than Off for Voice Call in Ringtone volume Set; and Off for Voice Call in Vibration Set
  -  Sound settings: Off for Voice Call in Ringtone volume Set; and On for Voice Call in Vibration Set
  -  Sound settings: Off for Voice Call in Ringtone volume Set and Vibration Set












- 9  Roaming Active
-  Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Active
-  Answer Machine Active
-  S! Mail Memory Full
-  SMS Memory Full
-  Voice Mail Memory Full
-  Wake-up Alarm/Alarm Set

#### Tip

- When  (Red) appears, only packet data transmission and S! Mail sending are available; Voice Call, received S! Mail notification, and SMS sending/receiving are disabled.

## Sub Display



- 1  Signal Strength  
(more bars  indicate stronger signal)
- 2  Wake-up Alarm/Alarm Set
- 3  New Message
- 4  Manner Profile Set; and On for Voice Call in Vibration Set
- 5  Battery Strong  
 Battery Moderate  
 Battery Low  
 Battery Weak (Charge Now)

## Battery & Charger

### Before Using Battery or Charger

Charge battery before first use of 707SC or after periods of disuse.

### Charging Battery

- Long periods of disuse may affect battery's ability to hold a full charge.
- 707SC uses a lithium-ion battery; charge battery in any state without damaging its ability to hold a charge.
- Do not charge battery under the following conditions:
  - Where the ambient temperature is below 5°C or above 40°C
  - Where there are high levels of humidity, vibrations or dust
  - Near a radio receiver (May cause feedback)

- 707SC or Charger may warm while charging. This is normal, however, should they become very hot to the touch, stop charging and contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).
- Charge battery at least once every six months while not in use. Otherwise, battery may become unusable.
- Battery is a consumable; replace it if operating time shortens noticeably.

#### Note

- **Use specified Charger only.**
- **Battery must be inside 707SC to charge it.**
- **When not in use, unplug Charger from outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

## Battery Life

---

Battery time/life may be reduced by any of the following:

- Environmental Factors
  - Storing/using 707SC in places with ambient temperature or above 5°C below 40°C
  - Using 707SC in when signal is poor/leaving it on out-of-range
  - Allowing debris to collect on 707SC, battery or Charger Port
- Operational Factors
  - Active S! Appli
  - Camera use
  - Media Player use
  - Excessive Keypad use (e.g. for gaming or messaging)
  - Bluetooth® transmissions
  - Frequently opening and closing 707SC

- Settings
  - Using Slide Show
  - Setting Brightness higher or Backlight Time longer
  - Using Media Player with Backlight set to *Always on*

## Battery Disposal

---

Do not dispose of exhausted batteries with ordinary refuse. Tape over battery terminals before disposal or take to a SoftBank shop. Follow any and all local regulations regarding battery disposal.

Lithium-ion batteries are recyclable.

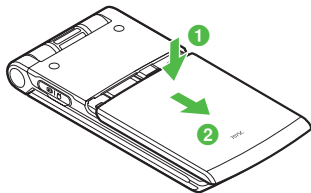
## When Battery Runs Out

When battery is weak, a warning appears and 707SC beeps. Charge or replace battery; otherwise 707SC will automatically turn off.

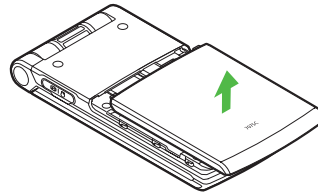
## Inserting & Removing Battery

### Inserting

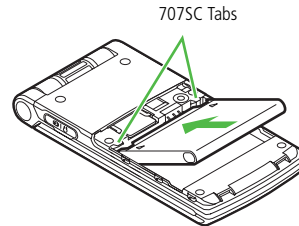
- 1 Press Battery Cover and slide as shown



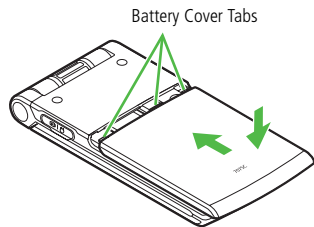
- 2 Fully remove Battery Cover as shown



- 3 Align Battery Slots and 707SC Tabs to insert battery as shown



## 4 Insert Battery Cover Tabs into 707SC Slots to attach Battery Cover as shown



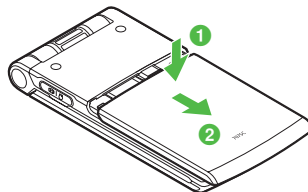
### Note

- Remove battery cover with care; stress on tabs may damage them.
- Gently insert battery to avoid damaging 707SC tabs.

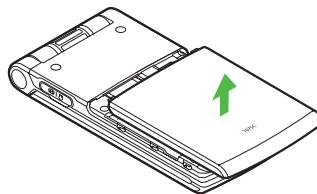
## Removing

Always turn 707SC off before removing battery. Never remove battery while AC Charger or In-Car Charger is connected.

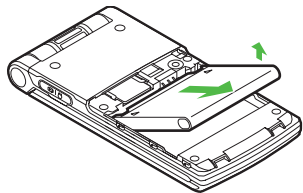
### 1 Press Battery Cover and slide as shown



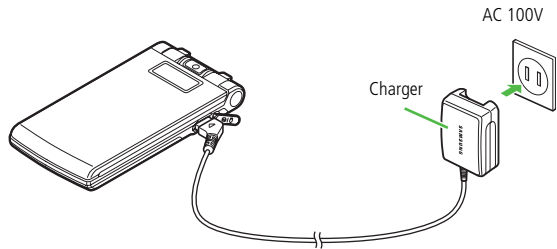
### 2 Fully remove Battery Cover as shown



**3** Lift battery up and remove as shown



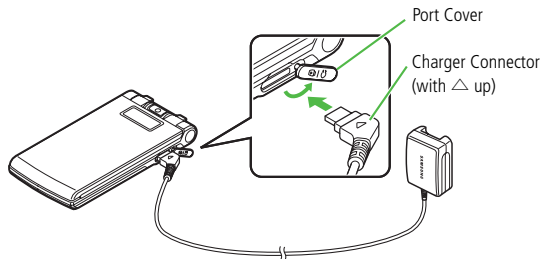
**2** Plug Charger into an AC 100V outlet



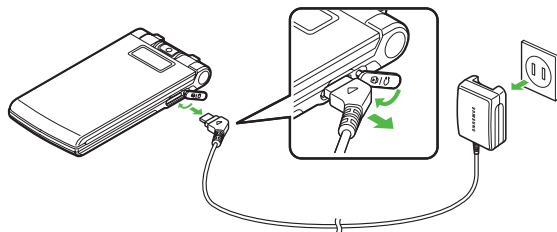
## AC Charger

Use specified Charger only.

**1** Open Port Cover and insert Charger Connector into the port



**3** When battery is charged, unplug Charger from outlet, then from 7075C





## Tip

### • Battery Charged Confirmation

If 707SC is on while Charger is connected, battery indicators flash when battery is fully charged.

While charging, battery indicators change as follows:

 .  flashes when battery is fully charged.

charged.

If 707SC is off while Charger is connected, battery indicator and graphic appear full on Sub Display & *Battery full* appears above graphic on Display when battery is fully charged. Otherwise, *Charging...* appears above animation on Display.

### • Charging Time

An empty battery requires 120 minutes (approx.) to charge when power on and Display off (no operation). Longer when Display on. Charging time may vary by ambient temperature.

### Charging via PC USB Port

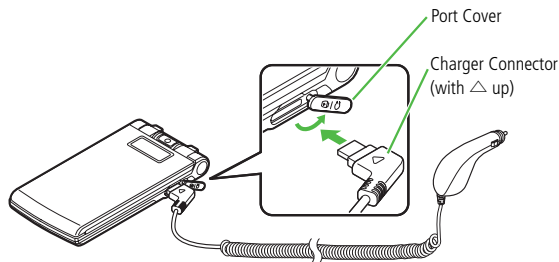
Battery will charge when 707SC is connected to a PC via included USB cable.

- ① Open Port Cover and insert USB Cable Connector
- ② Insert USB Connector into a PC USB port
- ③ When battery is charged, remove Connector from 707SC and replace Port Cover, then remove USB Connector from the PC USB port

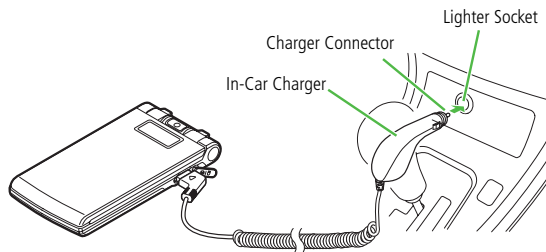
Charging via USB takes more time; charging time will vary by PC. A weak battery may not charge via a PC USB port.

## In-Car Charger (Optional)

### 1 Open Port Cover and insert Connector Plug

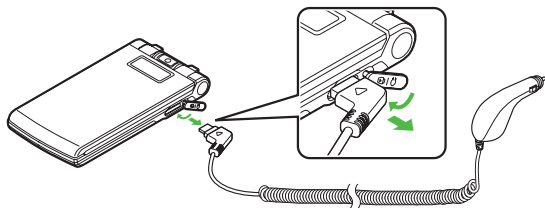


### 2 Insert Charger Connector into lighter socket



**3 Start the car's engine**

**4 When battery is charged, remove In-Car Charger Connector, replace Port Cover, then remove Charger Connector from lighter socket**



### Tip

- **Battery Charged Confirmation** (ⓘP.1-16)
- **Charging Time** (ⓘP.1-16)
- **When using In-Car Charger**

See In-Car Charger manual. For safety, use In-Car Holder together with In-Car Charger.

### Note

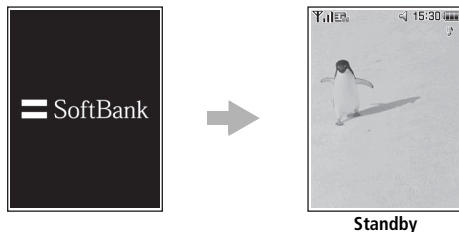
- Do not charge battery in ambient temperatures over 40°C (e.g. inside a closed automobile in direct sunlight, etc.).
- Use In-Car Charger in cars with minus-earth only (DC 12/24V).

## Power On/Off

### Power On

- 1 Open 707SC
- 2 Press  for 1+ seconds





## Tip

- **To confirm handset phone number**

In Standby, press → ; save or edit your information in My Phonebook Details including name and mail address (➔P.5-16).

- **When PIN lock is activated**

PIN entry is required each time 707SC is turned on.

- **When 707SC is left open without operations**

Display automatically shuts down to conserve power.

## Note

- Use both hands to open and close 707SC; avoid using excessive force which could damage handset or lead to malfunctions.

## Power Off

- 1 Press for 2+ seconds

## Time & Date

### Time & Date

- Default Setting
- Time format: 24H
  - Date format: YYYY/MM/DD

Some 707SC functions cannot be used unless time and date are set. Open Time & Date to change Time Format or Date Format.



- 1 Press and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Time & date*

## 2 Adjust settings

### To set time

Highlight Time field and enter the time (24-hour format)


**To set AM/PM (for 12-hour format)**

- ① Highlight Time field and press  twice for AM/PM option
- ② Use  to toggle AM and PM


**To set date**

Highlight Date field and enter year, month, and day

**To change time format**

- ① Select Time format field
- ② Select the setting and press 

**To change date format**



- ① Select Date format field
- ② Select the setting and press 

**3** Press  (Save)

## Time Zone Updating

Default Setting ■ Prompt first

Automatically update 707SC Date & Time using server time zone information.

- 1** Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Time & date*
- 2** Select *Time zone updating* and perform operations to set
- 3** Press  (Save)

### Tip

- **Time zone updating Items**

*Manual only:* Enter date & time manually.


*Prompt first:* Confirmation appears when 707SC moves into a different time zone. This function is not available Japan.

*Automatic:* Time & Date updated according to server time zone information. This function is not available Japan.

## Changing Home Time Zone

- Default Setting**
- Home zone: GMT+9h
  - Daylight saving: Unchecked



Select the zone closest to your locality. Set Daylight saving time as required.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Time & date*

2 Select Home zone field

3 Set time zone

To set home time zone

- Use  to specify a target area
- Press 

To set daylight saving time

- Check *Daylight saving*
- Press  (OK)

4 Press  (Save)

## 707SC Menu

### Main Menu

1 In Standby, press 

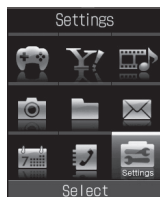


Main Menu

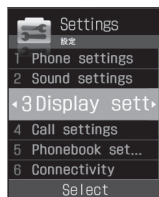
2 Highlight an item and press  (Select)

### 3 Repeat Step 2 to open/activate the target function

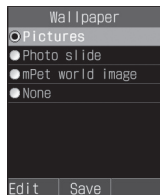
<Example> Select *Display settings* → *Wallpaper*



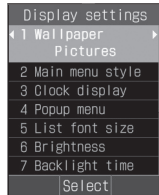
Select *Settings*



Select *Display settings*



Wallpaper Setup Window appears



Select *Wallpaper Pictures*

#### Tip

- **To end an operation**

Press . Operation ends and 707SC returns to Standby. When multiple functions are active, the next active operation window appears.

- **To cancel/escape an operation**

Press . Operation/function is canceled and 707SC returns to Standby or the previous window appears. For some menus, a confirmation appears.

- **Menu operations (⊙P.xiv)**

#### When Popup Menu (⊙P.8-6) is On













Content is different (Step 2), however operations remain the same.

#### Selecting items with Keypad

When numbered items appear in menus, etc., use keypad to select them.

## Shortcuts

In Standby, press a key to open the assigned shortcut.


Key	Corresponding Menu/Function
	Messaging
	Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu
 (1+ seconds)	Yahoo! Keitai Menu
	Mobile Camera (last used function)
	Switch Bar
	Idle shortcut*
	Phonebook list
	Call Log ( <i>Received</i> )
	Call Log ( <i>Dialled</i> )
	Call Log ( <i>Current Contacts</i> )
 (1+ seconds)	Phone Profiles
 (1+ seconds)	Activate/Cancel Manner Profile



\* Create shortcuts for frequently used functions in Idle shortcut (P.15-7).

## Switch Bar


Initiate *Call*, *Messaging*, *Yahoo! Keitai*, or *Media Player*; use multiple functions concurrently (e.g., create a message while listening to music, or browse the Mobile Internet while talking on the phone).






1 In Standby or an active function window, press 

2 Use  to highlight a function and press  (Select)

To exit an active function

From the window of the function to exit, press 

## To exit all active functions



- ① Press 
- ② Use  to highlight *End all?* and press  (Yes)

### Tip

- **When exiting all active functions**

Exiting all active functions during message creation or voice/video recording deletes created/recorded data.

## Options

When *Options* appears at bottom-right of Display, press  to open *Options*. To execute an option, highlight the item and press  (Select).

### Tip

- See "Options" (➔P.xiv)

## Security Codes

Phone Password, Center Access Code and Network Password are required to use 707SC.

### Phone Password

The 4-digit number (*9999* by default) required to use/change some handset functions.

- Entered digits are represented with\*
- If incorrect, an error message appears; try again.
- Change Phone Password as required

### Center Access Code

4-digit number specified at subscription; required to access Voice Mail via landlines/to subscribe to fee-based information.

Center Access Code cannot be changed on 707SC; a special procedure is required. For details, contact Customer Service (➔P.25-25).

## Network Password

4-digit number specified at subscription, required to restrict handset services. Entering Network Password incorrectly three consecutive times locks Call Barring settings. To resolve, Network Password and Center Access Code must be changed. For details, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).

- Network Password can be changed on 707SC (☎P.16-13).

### Note

- **Write down Phone Password, Center Access Code, or Network Password. If you forget any of these codes contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).**
- **Do not reveal Phone Password, Center Access Code, or Network Password to others. SoftBank is not liable for damages caused by misuse of these codes by others.**

# Basic Handset Operations



## Initiating a Call

See P.5-9 to call from a Phonebook entry or P.6-2 for Video Calls.

### 1 Enter a phone number

When Phonebook list appears (☞P.5-11)



To use Speed Dialing (☞P.5-12)

### 2 Confirm the number and press




### 3 Press to end the call

#### Tip

- **To correct entered digits**

Press  to delete the last digit. Press  for 1+ seconds to delete all.

- **When the line is busy**

Press  to end the call and try again later. If Auto Redial is active, number is automatically redialed. Press  (Cancel) or  to cancel.


- **When Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected**

Enter a number and press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to initiate a call. When *Earphone call* is *On*, press switch for 1+ seconds to call specified number. Press switch for 1+ seconds to end a call.

- **Engaged Call Operations (☞P.2-7)**

### Placing international calls from Japan

A separate subscription is required for international calls.

- ① Enter a phone number
- ② *Options* → *International dial*
- ③ Select country or *Enter Code* for direct entry
- ④ Select *Japan*
- ⑤ Confirm the number and press 

### Using a SoftBank handset overseas




Enter handset phone number; country code is not required.

### Calling from overseas (☞P.2-15)










## Options

Item	Description
Video call	Initiate a Video Call.
Add to Phonebook	Save a number to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (➔P.5-6).
Create msg	Open a new message addressed to the number (➔P.17-6).
Phonebook	Open Phonebook Search window.
Call log	Open Call Log.
International dial	Add international code and country code to a number (➔P.2-2).
Hide/Show my ID	Hide or show your phone number when placing calls; select <i>None</i> to apply Caller ID settings.

## Receiving a Call

- 1 When 7075C rings/vibrates, press  or  (Accept)
- 2 Press  to end the call

### Tip

- **When Anykey Answer is On**  
Press any key except , , , or Side Key   to answer Voice Calls.
- **To mute ringer for an incoming call**  
While 7075C rings/vibrates, press  (Mute); caller continues to hear ringback tone. To answer the call, press  (Accept).
- **To adjust ringer volume**  
While 7075C rings/vibrates, press Side Key  or .
- **When Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected**  
When 7075C rings/vibrates, press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to accept a call. Press again for 1+ seconds to end the call.
- **Engaged Call Operations (➔P.2-7)**

## Ringtones

Specify ringtones for saved numbers by Phonebook entry or Category (➔P.5-4, 5-7). When no ringtone is set, 707SC rings according to Profile Settings (➔P.9-2).


Under following conditions, 707SC rings according to each Mode; Secret Mode is set to *Hide* and Phonebook(contains caller's number as an entry)'s Secret Mode is set to *On*.

## Incoming call window


If caller sends Caller ID, phone number appears; if saved in Phonebook, name appears. When an image is set in Phonebook or Category, image also appears (➔P.5-4, 5-7). If caller hides Caller ID, *Withheld* appears.

Under following conditions, no name/image appears; Secret Mode is set to *Hide* and Phonebook(contains caller's number as an entry)'s Secret Mode is set to *On*.

## Missed call window

After an unanswered incoming call, Missed call window appears. Press  (View), to open Missed Call Log (➔P.2-9).

## When you cannot answer a call

Use Call Forwarding/Voice Mail to forward incoming calls to a specified number automatically/to save messages at Voice Mail Center. When Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is set to *No reply*, press  (Busy) to forward an incoming call immediately (➔P.16-3, 16-5).




Use Answer Machine to record caller messages. Up to 3 messages (15 seconds per message) can be recorded in 707SC (➔P.2-5).

## Reject Incoming Call

Proactively disconnect an incoming call without answering it. The rejected call is recorded in *Missed*.

1 While 707SC rings/vibrates, press 

## Tip



- **When Side Key is set to *Reject***  
Press  or  for 1+ seconds to reject an incoming call.
- **To reject call and send a busy message**  
When neither Call Forwarding (➔P.16-2) nor Voice Mail (➔P.16-2) is active, press  (Busy) to proactively disconnect a call without answering it; "busy" message appears on caller's handset before call is disconnected. If caller's handset is incompatible, call is simply disconnected.
- **To automatically reject a call (➔P.13-8)**

## Answer Machine

Record caller messages on handset. Up to 3 messages (15 seconds per message) can be recorded.

## Activating & Canceling

Default Setting  Off

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Answer machine* → *Setting*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Note



- Answer Machine cannot be used when handset is off, out-of-range or in *Offline mode*. Use Voice Mail to record caller messages.
- If 707SC shared memory (➔P.25-15) is below 600K bytes, Answer Machine cannot be used.

### With Answer Machine set

In Standby,  appears.



## Ringing Duration

Default Setting ■ 10 seconds


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Answer machine* → *Ringing duration*
- 2 Select an item or *Other (0-60Secs)* to set a time
- 3 Press  (Save)



## Sound Language

Default Setting ■ 日本語

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Answer machine* → *Sound language*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)


## Checking Recordings

When Answer Machine records caller messages,  appears in Display.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Answer machine* → *Recordings*
- 2 Highlight the message to check and press  (Play)

### Tip

- To delete messages

Highlight the message to delete, press  (Delete) and select *Yes*.

## Engaged Call Operations

### Earpiece Volume



Adjust Earpiece or Earphone volume. Setting remains even after power off.

- 1 During a call, press Side Key  or 



### Hold

When a call is put on hold, the party on hold hears a hold tone and neither party can hear the other's voice.

A subscription to Call Waiting (➔P.16-8) or Conference Call (➔P.16-9) is required to use this function.

- 1 During a call, press  (Hold)
- 2 Press  (Retrieve) to reconnect the call

### Speaker Phone


- 1 During a call, press  (  ) and select *Yes*

To cancel Speaker Phone

Press  (  )

### Voice Recording

Record voice of a maximum of 2 minutes during a call.

- 1 During a call, select *Options* → *Record*
- 2 Press  (Record)



### 3 Stop or pause

#### To stop and save

Press  (Stop)

#### To pause and save

① Press  (Pause)

② Press  (Record) to restart recording; press  (Save) to end recording

#### Tip

- **When a recording is made**

Files are saved to Sounds & Ringtones folder in Data Folder.




- **When another call arrives while recording**

If Call Waiting is subscribed, recording stops and incoming call window appears.

- **When call is ended while recording**

Recording stops automatically and voice file is saved.

## Engaged Call Options

Item	Description
Whisper on/off	With <i>On</i> , raise the volume of sent sounds.
Mute	Check <i>Voice</i> or <i>Key tone</i> and press  (OK) to cancel sending no sounds or key tones.
New call	Enter a number and press  (Call) to initiate another call; requires subscription to Conference Call (➔P.16-9).
Phonebook	Open Phonebook Search window.
Add to Phonebook	Save number to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (➔P.5-6).
Create msg	Open a new message addressed to the number (➔P.17-6).
Send DTMF	Enter digits then press  (Send).
Record	Record caller's voice during a call (➔P.2-7).
Memo	Create and save text memos (➔P.14-10).
End call	Disconnect call.


Item	Description
Switch to headset/ Switch to phone	Appears when Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> -compatible headset is in use. Select headset or phone (handset).

## Call Log Records


### Viewing Call Log Records

<b>Current contacts</b>	All incoming and outgoing calls
<b>Missed</b>	All missed incoming calls
<b>Received</b>	All received incoming calls
<b>Dialled</b>	All outgoing calls







1 Press 


2 Use  to select a Call Log

To confirm phone number and call duration


Highlight an item and press  (View)

### Call Log Record Indicators

      : Voice Call to/from a number saved in Phonebook

 : Call to/from a number saved in USIM Card Phonebook

 : Voice Call to/from an unsaved number

 : Video Call to/from a number saved in Phonebook  
Current Contacts (all incoming/outgoing calls)  
Indicators

 : Received call       : Rejected incoming call

 : Missed call       : Dialled call


#### Tip

- While Secret Mode is set to **Hide**

Call Log records of numbers saved in Secret Phonebook entries do not appear.

### Calling from Call Log Records

1 Press 

2 Use  to select a Call Log



### 3 Highlight a record and press



To initiate a Video Call

*Options* → *Video call*

## Deleting Call Log Records


### Deleting One Record

Delete one Call Log record.

- 1 Press 
- 2 Use  to select a Call Log
- 3 Highlight a record, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*




#### Tip

- To delete individual calls from records

- ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
- ② Highlight a record and press  (View)
- ③ Highlight a call, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

## Deleting All Records

Delete all Call Log records at once.

- 1 Press   
Use  to select *Current contacts*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Delete* → *All* → *Yes*
- 3 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)

## Call Log Options


Item	Description
Voice call	Initiate a Voice Call to the current number.
Video call	Initiate a Video Call to the current number (➔P.2-9).
Add to Phonebook	Save number to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (➔P.5-6).
Create msg	Open a new message addressed to the current number (➔P.17-6).

Item	Description
Delete	Delete the current Call Log record (➔P.2-10).
Add to black list	Add the number to Black List (➔P.13-9).
View phonebook details	Open Entry details for a number.
International dial	Add international code and country code to the number (➔P.2-2).
Hide/Show my ID	Hide or show your phone number when placing calls; select <i>None</i> to apply Caller ID settings.

## Call Manager

<b>Data counter</b>	Confirm/reset incoming/outgoing data volume.
<b>Call costs</b>	Confirm/reset Total Costs, Last Call Cost or Cost Limit; change Call Costs currency unit.
<b>Call times</b>	Confirm/reset incoming/outgoing Voice/ Video Call Times.

## Data Counter, Call Costs, & Call Times


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call manager*

2 Select an item

### To reset a Data Counter item

- ① In Data counter, highlight an item, select *Options* → *Reset*
- ② Select *Yes*

### To reset all Data Counter items

- ① In Data counter, highlight an item, select *Options* → *Reset all*
- ② Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm), and select *Yes*


### To reset Call Costs

- ① In Call Costs, select *Options* → *Reset call cost*
- ② Enter PIN2 and press  (Confirm)



**To reset Call Times**

- ① In Call Times, highlight an item, select *Options*  
→ *Reset* → *Yes*

**To reset all Call Times**



- ① In Call Times, highlight an item, select *Options*  
→ *Reset all*
- ② Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)  
→ *Yes*

**To change Call Costs currency unit**

- ① In Call Costs, select *Options* → *Setup currency*
- ② Enter PIN2 and press  (Confirm)
- ③ Highlight Price field to enter a price in Yen
- ④ Highlight Currency field and enter currency unit
- ⑤ Press  (Save)



**Edit Cost Limit**

After reaching the call cost limit, only emergency calls (☎P.2-16) can be initiated; messaging, web connections (fee-based operations) are disabled.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call manager*
- 2 Select *Call costs*
- 3 Select *Options* → *Edit cost limit*
- 4 Enter PIN2 and press  (Confirm)
- 5 Enter limit

## Display Call Cost during a Call

Default Setting ■ Off


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call manager* → *Display call cost*
- 2 Select setting and press  (Save)

## International Roaming

A separate subscription is required for international calls. Contact Customer Service for more information about international roaming.

## Changing Network Mode

Default Setting ■ 3G

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Network mode*
- 2 Select a Network mode

### Tip

- **Network mode Items**

*Automatic*: Network is set automatically by location.

*GSM 900/1800*: Available overseas.

*GSM 1900*: Available overseas.


*3G*: Available domestically and overseas.

## Network Setup

### Selecting a Network

Default Setting ■ Automatic

Select a network (operator) by location or use Automatic.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Network selection*

#### 2 Select a Network

**To select automatically**


Select *Automatic*

**To select a specific network**

- ① Select *Manual*
- ② Select a network


## Preferred Networks

Insert networks into Preferred Networks list or add them to the end. Select networks from Network List or create new network entries.


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Preferred networks*

#### 2 Edit Preferred Networks

**To insert/add a network from Network List**

- ① When inserting, highlight insert position
- ② *Options* → *Insert* or *Add* → *Network list*
- ③ Select a network and press  (Insert/Add)

**To insert/add a new network**

- ① When inserting, highlight insert position
- ② *Options* → *Insert* or *Add* → *New network*
- ③ Enter network settings and press  (Insert/Add)

**To delete a network from Preferred Networks**

Highlight network to delete, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Yes*

## Tip

## • New Network Settings

Country code	Up to 3 digits
Network code	Up to 3 digits
Network name	Up to 20 single-byte alphanumerics
Network type	GSM or 3G


## Calling from Outside Japan


### 1 Enter phone number with area code

To call an in-country landline or mobile phone

Proceed to Step 5

To enter country code, etc. directly

Press  for 1+ seconds to enter +, enter country code and phone number omitting the first 0 (except when calling landlines in Italy) and proceed to Step 5

- 2 Select *Options* → *International dial*
- 3 Select country or *Enter Code* for direct entry
- 4 Select *Abroad*
- 5 Confirm number and press 

## Tip

- To change/add International code or country code (➔P.15-2)

## Emergency Calls

Some emergency numbers (110 (Police), 119 (Fire), etc.) are available even when certain Call Barring settings are active. See details below.

707SC Status	Available Numbers
Offline mode (➔P.3-4) is active.	None
Call Cost limit exceeded (➔P.2-12).	110, 119, 118
707SC is locked (➔P.13-5).	None
Required PIN not entered (➔P.13-3).	None
USIM Card cannot be authenticated (➔P.13-4).	None
Outgoing Call Barring (➔P.16-11) is active.	110, 119, 118

### Note

- **SoftBank can not guarantee connections in all countries and regions. Handset operations may vary by network, signal, or function settings.**

# Manner Profile



## Minding Mobile Manners

Please take care not to disturb others when using 707SC.

- Turn 707SC off in theaters, museums, and other places where silence is the norm.
- Keep 707SC off aboard airplanes, inside hospitals, or in other places where handset use is prohibited.
- Refrain from using 707SC in places such as restaurants, hotel lobbies, or elevators.
- Observe announcements or posted instructions regarding handset use aboard trains, etc.
- Refrain from handset use that interrupts the flow of pedestrian or vehicle traffic.

## Manner Related Functions

707SC offers two manner-related profiles.

### Manner Profile


Silence 707SC sounds and activate Vibration for all alerts, tones, and alarms. Use Manner Key to activate or cancel Manner Profile.

### Offline Mode


Temporarily suspend 707SC transmissions; other 707SC functions may still be used while Offline Mode is active.

Muting/vibrating 707SC can be selected respectively for alert tone, ringtone, or alarm in Sound settings other than Manner Profile/Offline Mode.

## Manner Profile

- 1 In Standby, press  for 1+ seconds

### Tip

- When Manner Profile is active  appears.
- Even when Manner Profile is active, shutter click sounds for Camera.

## Changing Profile

707SC features five Profiles, including Manner Profile.






- 1 In Standby, press  for 1+ seconds
- 2 Select a Profile
- 3 Press  (Save)

### Tip

- To change 707SC Profile (➔P.9-2)



### Profiles

Select a Profile by usage and edit settings as required (➔P.9-2).


Profile	Description
 Normal	Normal sounds produced by 707SC
 Manner	No sounds produced by 707SC
 Car	Set Automatic reception of Voice Calls and activation of Speaker Phone for use while driving
 Meeting	Ringtone or Key tone preset to Vibration or Mute
 Outdoor	Ringtone or Key tone preset to maximum sound volume

## Offline Mode

Default Setting ■ Off

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Offline mode*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Tip

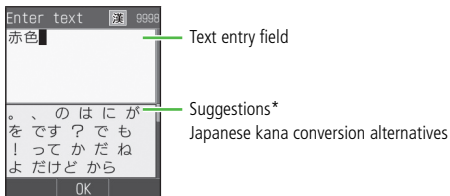
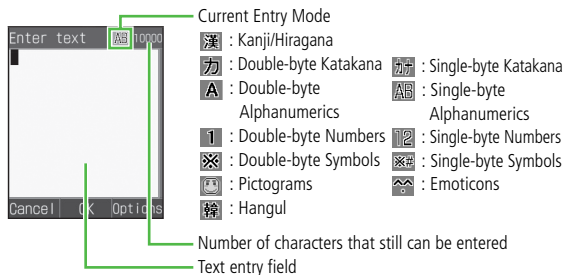
- When 707SC is turned off while *Offline mode* is active  
*Offline mode* activation confirmation appears the next time 707SC is turned on. Press  (No) to select Normal Profile.

**Entering Text**

## Text Entry

Enter kanji/hiragana/hangul, single- or double-byte katakana, alphanumerics, or symbols/pictograms/emoticons.

### Text Entry Window



\*Suggestions appear only in Kanji/Hiragana mode, when Prediction setting is *On*.

### Number Only Text Entry Fields

Text entry windows do not appear for Phonebook Phone fields or Alarm Time fields; enter numbers directly.

### Changing Text Entry Mode

Text Entry modes may be limited in some text entry fields or windows.

1 In a text entry window, press



2 Highlight entry mode and press

#### Tip

- To toggle symbols

In text entry windows, press to toggle Symbols, Pictograms, and Emoticons.

## Key Assignments

Multiple characters are assigned to each key. Press a key repeatedly until the target character appears.

Key	Kanji/Hiragana	Katakana	Alphanumerics	Numbers
	あいうえおあいうえお 1	アイウエオアイウエオ 1	._@-_/:'~ <sup>1</sup> 1	1
	かきくけこ2	カキクケコ2	abcABC2	2
	さしすせそ3	サシスセソ3	defDEF3	3
	たちつてとっ 4	タチツテトッ 4	ghiGHI4	4
	なにぬねの5	ナニヌネノ5	jklJKL5	5
	はひふへほ6	ハヒフヘホ6	mnoMNO6	6
	まみむめも7	マミムメモ7	pqrPQRS7	7
	やゆよやゆよ 8	ヤユヨヤユヨ 8	tuvTUV8	8
	らりるれろ9	ラリルレロ9	wxyzWXYZ9	9
	わをんわ、。ー・～! ? <Space> 0	ワヲンワ <sup>2</sup> 、。ー・～! ? <Space> 0	.._! ? <Space> 0	0
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toggle upper/lower-case; add " / ° to unfixed, convertible kana</li> <li>Enter Line Break</li> </ul>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Toggle upper/lower-case</li> <li>Enter Line Break</li> </ul>	Enter Line Break
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reverse toggle characters assigned to the same key before finalizing character selection</li> <li>Toggle Pictograms, Double-byte Symbols, Single-byte Symbols, Emoticons</li> </ul>			Toggle Pictograms, Double-byte Symbols, Single-byte Symbols, Emoticons

1 When double-byte, "~~" cannot be used ("~" appears on Display). 2 Single-byte "ワ" (lower case) cannot be entered.

## ☒ When calls/alarms interrupt text entry

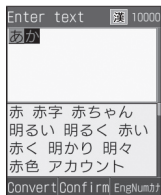
Answer incoming calls without saving text first; disconnect call to return to text entry window. Similarly, close Alarm window to return to text entry window.

# Entering Characters

## Hiragana/Kanji

Enter hiragana/kanji with or without conversion predictions. When Prediction setting is *On*, Suggestions appear below text entry window.


### 1 Activate Kanji/Kana entry mode to enter hiragana




## To add ° or °

Enter a valid character and press 


## To correct a misentry

Use  to delete the character then enter the correction


## When key is pressed too many times

Press  to return to the previous character assigned to the same key

## To enter consecutive characters assigned to the same key



Press  to move cursor to the right

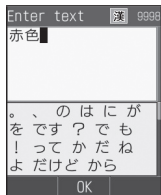
## To enter unconverted hiragana

Press  (Confirm)





## 2 Convert hiragana

### To select a conversion from Suggestions





- ① Press  to move between Suggestions
- ② Highlight a conversion and press  (Confirm)



### When target conversion does not appear

- ① Press  (Convert)
- ② Use  to change the conversion range
- ③ Press  to move to Suggestions
- ④ Highlight a conversion and press  (Confirm)
- ⑤ Repeat steps ② through ④ as required

### Tip

- **When characters do not convert to target Kanji**  
Try entering different readings. When multiple Kanji do not convert together, try to convert them separately.
- **To toggle predicted/conversion alternatives**  
While predicted alternatives appear, press  (Convert) for conversion alternatives. While conversion alternatives appear, press  (Predict) for predicted alternatives.
- **To set/release prediction entry function (☞P.4-13)**
- **To convert using *User dictionary* (☞P.4-14)**
- **To enter date/time**
  - ① Press a key to enter a key to which numbers are assigned
  - ② Press  (EngNum力力)
  - ③ Highlight a conversion alternative and press  (Confirm)



## Resetting Text Entry History

Previous kanji conversions appear first for predicted/ conversion alternatives. Follow these steps to restore defaults.

- 1 Press and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User dictionary* → *Reset learning*
- 2 Enter Phone Password, press (Confirm) → *Yes*

## Katakana

### 1 In Katakana mode, press a key to enter the assigned character



#### To add <sup>ˆ</sup> or <sup>◌</sup>

Enter a Katakana to which a voiced or semi-voiced sound symbol should be added and press

#### To correct a misentry

Use to delete character then correct

#### When key is pressed too many times

Press to return to the previous character assigned to the same key

#### To enter consecutive characters assigned to the same key



Press to move cursor to the right

## Tip

- **To enter Katakana in Kanji/Kana entry mode**

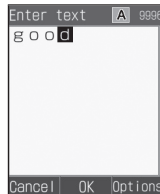
For example, to convert "くも" to "クモ" or "クモ".



- ① In Kanji/Kana entry mode, enter hiragana
- ② Press  (EngNumカナ)
- ③ Highlight katakana conversion alternative and press  (Confirm)

## Alphanumerics


### 1 In Alphanumerics entry mode, press a key to enter the assigned character




#### To toggle upper and lower case

Enter a character and press 


#### To correct a misentry

Use  to delete the character and press the correct key

#### When key is pressed too many times



Press  to return to a previous character assigned to the same key



## To enter consecutive characters assigned to the same key

Press  to move cursor to the right

### Tip

- **To enter alphanumerics in Kanji/Kana entry mode**

Press key(s) assigned to alphanumerics as many times as it would take to enter same character(s) in Alphanumerics mode. For example, press  three times and press  once to enter "cd."


- ① In Kanji/Kana entry mode, press key to which alphanumeric is assigned
- ② Press  (EngNumカカ)
- ③ Highlight alphanumeric conversion alternative and press  (Confirm)

## Numbers

### 1 In Number entry mode, press number keys





### To correct a misentry

Use  to delete the entry, then enter correction

### Tip


- **To enter numbers in Kanji/Kana entry mode**

- ① In Kanji/Kana entry mode, press key to which number is assigned
- ② Press  (EngNumカカ)
- ③ Highlight number conversion alternative and press  (Confirm)

## Symbols, Pictograms & Emoticons

1 In a text entry window, press  to toggle symbols


To toggle double-byte symbols and single-byte symbols

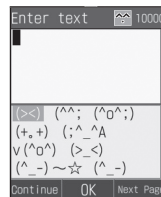
Press  while Suggestions for double-byte symbols and single-byte symbols appear

2 Highlight target character and press




To enter symbols, pictograms, or emoticons successively

Press  (Continue)



### Tip

- To enter symbols, pictograms, or emoticons in Kanji/Kana entry mode

Enter hiragana like *てん* and press  (Convert), symbols · and … appear among conversion alternatives. Similarly, convert *はーと* or *でんわ* to pictograms and *わーし* or *えーん* to emoticons.

## Line Breaks


Enter a line break the same way in all text entry modes.

- 1 In a text entry window, press 

## Quoting Saved Text

### Using Phonebook Entries

In a text entry window, use *Phonebook* via *Options* to search saved entries for inserting phone numbers or mail addresses into message text.

- 1 In message text, select *Options* → *Phonebook*
- 2 Select an entry and open details
- 3 Highlight an item and press  (Select)

## SMS Template

In a text entry window, use *SMS template* via *Options* to quote saved text in SMS.

Save frequently used words/phrases as SMS templates beforehand (➔P.4-15).

- 1 In message text, select *Options* → *SMS template*

## 2 Select a template


### Using Template































In a text entry window, use *Templates* via *Options* to save ".ne.jp" or "http://www" in Phonebook for one keystroke entry.

- 1 In message text, select *Options* → *Templates*
- 2 Select an item

## Hangul


Select Hangul entry mode to enter Hangul characters.

- 1 In a text entry window, press  and select *Hangul*
- 2 Press number keys to enter assigned character units that appear; combine several consonants and vowels

Consonant Example (Key Assignment)			
ㄱ	 (once)	ㅋ	 (twice)
		ㆁ	 (three times)
Vowel Example (Key Assignment)			
아	  ( ㅏ ),  ( . )	야	   
어	  ( . ),  ( ㅓ )	여	   
오	  ( . ),  ( ㅗ )	요	   
왜	  ( . ),  ( ㅛ ),  ( ㅜ ),  ( . ),  ( ㅝ )		

## Editing Text

### Deleting

- 1 Highlight character to delete and press 


**When a space is highlighted**

The character before cursor is deleted.

**To delete all text on/after cursor**

Press  for 1+ seconds

**To delete all text**



Place cursor at the end of text and press  for 1+ seconds

## Copy/Cut, Paste & Undo

### Copy/Cut

Select a range of characters to copy/cut. Paste copied/cut characters repeatedly to other locations.

1 In a text entry window, select *Options* → *Copy or Cut*

2 Use  to highlight the first character in the range and press  (Start)

To copy/cut all

Press  (All)

3 Use  to specify range and press  (End)

### Tip


- To copy text from Phonebook entries or My Phonebook Details

*Options* → *Copy item* (P.5-13, 5-17)


- Copied/cut items

Up to 10 copied/cut items can be saved. Content remains even power is turned off. With 10 items are already saved, oldest item is automatically deleted.

### Paste


1 Use  to move cursor to paste location

2 Select *Options* → *Paste*

3 Select an item to paste and press  (Select)

## Tip

- **To delete copied/cut items**

In Step 3, highlight item to delete, press  (Delete) and select *Yes*.

## Undo

Undo operations immediately after performing such as Cut, Paste, or Delete. Alternatively, undo converting operations immediately after character conversion; this operation can be performed in Kanji/Kana entry mode only.

- 1 In a text entry window, select *Options*  
→ *Undo*

## Jump

- 1 In a text entry window, select *Options*  
→ *Jump* → *Top* or *End*

## Prediction On/Off (Japanese Only)

Select to show/hide Japanese kana conversion alternatives in Suggestions.

Default Setting  On

- 1 In a text entry window, select *Options*  
→ *Prediction On* or *Prediction Off*

## Learning On/Off (Japanese Only)

Select to save/discard entered character strings by Suggestions.

Default Setting  On

- 1 In a text entry window, select *Options*  
→ *Learning On* or *Learning Off*



## Font Size


Default Setting ■ Large

Change font size for SMS, S! Mail, or template text; available sizes vary.

1 In message text, select *Options* → *Font Size*

## User Dictionary (Japanese Only)

Save frequently used words/phrases of up to 20 characters; entries appear in Suggestions when key characters are entered.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User dictionary* → *New entry*



2 Select Word field and enter text

3 Select Reading field and enter key characters


4 Press  (Save)

### Tip



- To edit User Dictionary entries

- ① Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User dictionary* → *Edit entry*
- ② Select contents to edit
- ③ Edit a word or readings and press  (Save)

- To delete one item

- ① Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User dictionary* → *Edit entry*
- ② Highlight item to delete, select *Options* → *Delete*

- To delete all items


- ① Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *User dictionary* → *Delete all*
- ② Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) → *Yes*



## Saving to User Dictionary

1 In a text entry window, select *Options*  
→ *Word registration*

2 Use  to move cursor to the first character, press  (Start)

To open User Dictionary window to check saved content, etc.


Press  (UserDic)

3 Use  to set the range, press  (End)

4 Select Reading field and enter reading

5 Press  (Save)

### Tip

- **When the range contains a line break**  
Character string before line break is saved to dictionary.
- **To edit User dictionary**  
Press  (UserDic) to select start point for Word registration; perform operations in "User Dictionary (Japanese Only)" (P.4-14). Select *Edit entry* and registered entries appear.


## SMS Templates

Save frequently used words/phrases of up to 70 characters.

1 Press  (Envelope) and select *Templates*  
→ *SMS templates*

2 Select *Options* → *Add new*








When no SMS templates have been saved



Press  (Add new)

3 Press  (Select) and enter text

4 Press  (Save)

## Tip

- **To use an SMS template (☞P.4-10)**
- **To edit an SMS template**
  - ① Press  () and select *Templates* → *SMS templates*
  - ② Highlight an item to edit and press  (Edit)
  - ③ Press  (Select) and edit the text
  - ④ Press  (Save)
- **To delete an SMS template**
  - ① Press  () and select *Templates* → *SMS templates*
  - ② Highlight an item to delete, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

To delete all SMS templates, in Step ②, select *Delete* → *All*, enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*. To delete multiple items, select *Delete* → *Multiple* in Step ②, check items to delete, press  (Delete) → *Yes*.

**Phonebook**

## Saving to Phonebook

### Phonebook Entry Items

Save phone numbers, mail addresses, and more for up to 1,000 entries in Phonebook; USIM Card Phonebook capacity varies by card. Insert USIM Card into compatible SoftBank handsets to use USIM Card Phonebook entries. Each 707SC Phonebook entry contains items listed below.

Item	Description	Availability (Quantity)	
		707SC	USIM Card
Entry Number	a 3-digit number	Yes (000-999) <sup>1</sup>	Yes (000-0XX) <sup>2</sup>
Name	Single-/double-byte characters	Yes (Up to 50 characters)	Yes <sup>3</sup>
Reading	Single-byte characters	Yes	Yes <sup>3</sup>
Phone Icon	Select one of six icons	Yes (Six Icons)	No

Item	Description	Availability (Quantity)	
		707SC	USIM Card
Phone Number	Saved with area code	Yes (5 of up to 40 digits each)	Yes <sup>2 3</sup>
Email	Single-byte alphanumerics	Yes (4 of up to 256 characters each)	Yes <sup>3</sup> (1 address)
Email Icon	Select one of three icons	Yes	No
Category	Select one of twenty categories	Yes	Yes <sup>2</sup>
Caller ID	Select incoming call image from Data Folder	Yes	No
Call Notice	Select incoming call ringtone from Data Folder	Yes	No

Item	Description	Availability (Quantity)	
		707SC	USIM Card
Message Notice	Select incoming S! Mail/SMS ringtone from Data Folder	Yes	No
Blood Type	Select one of four blood types	Yes	No
Birthday	Enter the party's date of birth	Yes	No
Address	Enter up to 20 single-byte characters for postal code and up to 50 for address	Yes	No
Hobby	Up to 100 characters	Yes	No
URL	Up to 100 single-byte alphanumerics	Yes (2 URLs)	No
URL Icon	Select one of three icons	Yes	No
Notes	Up to 100 characters	Yes	No
Secret Mode	Select secret setting	Yes	No

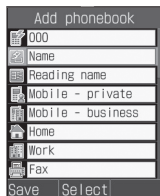
- 1 Use speed dialing (☎P.5-12) to initiate a voice calls to primary number saved in Phonebook Entry Numbers 000 - 099.
- 2 The number of items that can be saved varies by the type of USIM Card.
- 3 The number of characters that can be saved varies by the type of USIM Card.

#### Note

- **Protect important information**  
**Phonebook entries may be lost/alterd if battery is removed or left uncharged for an extended period; accidents/malfunctions may also affect entries. Back-up entries and store separately. SoftBank is not liable for damages from lost information.**

## Adding Entry Items

7075C assigns lowest available Entry Number; edit as required.



### Phonebook Details

1 **Select Options** → **Add to** → **Phone or USIM**

2 **Enter additional items as required**

\*Not available in USIM Card Phonebook.

#### To change Entry number

Highlight Entry number field and enter a number

#### To save Name

- 1 Select Name field
- 2 Enter a name

#### To modify Reading Name

- 1 Select Reading Name field
- 2 Enter a reading name (use katakana to organize entries in Phonebook list)

#### To save Phone number

Highlight Phone number field and enter a number

#### To set Phone icon

- 1 Select Phone number field
- 2 Select an icon

#### To save Mail address

- 1 Select Mail address field
- 2 Enter an address
- 3 Select an icon

#### To set Category

- 1 Select Category field
- 2 Select a Category

#### To set Caller ID for a Voice Call or Video Call\*

- 1 Select Caller ID field
- 2 Select *On*
- 3 Open Data Folder to select an image file, etc.

**To set Call notice for a Voice or Video Call\***

- ① Select Call notice field
- ② Select *On*
- ③ Open Data Folder to select a file

**To set S! Mail/SMS Notice\***

- ① Select Message notice field
- ② Select *On*
- ③ Select sound


**To save Blood type\***

- ① Select Blood type field
- ② Select blood Type

**To save Birthday\***

Highlight Birthday field and enter a date

**To save Address\***

- ① Select Address field
- ② Enter a postal code
- ③ Select Address field and enter an address
- ④ Press  (OK)

**To save Hobby\***

- ① Select Hobby field
- ② Enter text

**To save URL\***

- ① Select URL field
- ② Enter a URL
- ③ Select an icon

**To save Memo\***

- ① Select Notes field
- ② Enter text

**To set Secret Mode\***

- ① Select Secret Mode field
- ② Select *On*

**3** Press  (Save)



## Tip

- **Valid Phone Field Characters**

Enter 0-9, #, \*, P (Pause), and + (International Code). Press



for 1+ seconds to enter P or press for 1+ seconds to enter +.

- **Saving an Entered Phone Number**

During a call, *Options* → *Add to Phonebook*

- ① In Standby, enter a phone number
- ② *Options* → *Add to Phonebook* → *Phone* or *USIM*
- ③ Select *New* or *Update* and select memory
- ④ Select a phone icon
- ⑤ Perform Steps 2 and 3

- **Synchronizing Phonebook with Samsung PC Studio**

Secret Mode entries cannot be synchronized or backed-up to a PC even if Secret Mode is active.

The entries with Secret Mode changed from *Off* to *On*, cannot be synchronized and deleted immediately after the Secret Mode settings has been changed and tried synchronization.

For more information about Samsung PC Studio, see the User's guide in the attached CD-ROM.

## Saving from Call Log Records

Save numbers from Call Log records to new or existing Phonebook entries.



- 1 Press
- 2 Use to open a Call Log, highlight a record, select *Options* → *Add to Phonebook* → *Phone* or *USIM*
- 3 Select Phonebook entry type
  - To create a new entry  
Select *New*
  - To save to an existing entry
    - ① Select *Update*
    - ② Open the Phonebook entry (➔P.5-9)
- 4 Select a phone icon
- 5 Enter additional items as required

6 Press  (Save)

## Category Settings



Organize Phonebook entries among twenty Categories.

### New Category (USIM Card)

- 1 Press  and select *Phonebook*
- 2 Select *Options* → *View from USIM*
- 3 Press  (Search) and select *Category search*
- 4 Select *Options* → *New category*
- 5 Enter a name

### Edit Category

Customize Category names; add images/ringtones to appear/sound for incoming calls/messages from members.

- 1 Press  and select *Phonebook*  
To select a USIM Card Category  
After Step 1, select *Options* → *View from USIM*
- 2 Press  (Search) and select *Category search*
- 3 Highlight category to change, select *Options* → *Category settings*
- 4 Edit Category items  
To change Category name  
Select Category name field and enter a name

**To set Category image**

Select Category image field then select a file from Data Folder

**To set incoming call ringtone**

Select Call notice field then select a file from Data Folder

**To set incoming S! Mail/SMS notice**

Select Message notice field then select a ringtone


**To restore Category defaults**

Highlight item to restore and press  (Reset)

**5 Press  (Save)****Tip**


- **Incoming Image & Ringtone Priority**

Images and ringtones set for individual Phonebook entries take priority over those set for a Category.

**Add Member****1 Press  and select *Phonebook***

To select Category on USIM Card

After Step 1, select *Options* → *View from USIM*

**2 Press  *Search* and select *Category search*****3 Select Category to which to add member****4 Select *Options* → *Add member*****5 Check the member to add and press  (Add)**

## Tip

### • To delete a member from a Category

Deleting a member from a Category does not affect member's Phonebook entry.

- ① Perform Steps 1 and 2 in "Add Member"
- ② Select Category from which to delete member
- ③ Highlight member to delete, select *Options* → *Remove* → *Yes*

## Using Phonebook

### Calling from Phonebook


## Phonebook Search

### 1 Press

If the correct search method appears first


Proceed to Step 2, Part ②

**To change method from an active search window**

Press  and proceed to Step 2

### 2 Press (Search)

**To search Phonebook list**

- ① Select *Phonebook list*
- ② Use  to navigate Phonebook list

**To search by Category**

- ① Select *Category search*
- ② Select Category

**To search by name**

- ① Select *Name search*
- ② Enter any part of Name

**To search by Reading**

- ① Select *Reading search*
- ② Enter any part of Reading

**To search by Entry Number**

- ① Select *Entry No. search*
- ② Enter Entry Number

**To search by Phone Number**


- ① Select *Phone No. search*
- ② Enter any part of a phone number

## To search by Mail Address



- ① Select *Email search*
- ② Enter any part of an mail address

## 3 Select an entry

### To open Entry details


Press  (Details/Select)

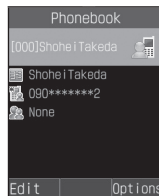
#### Tip

- **To set Phonebook preference (Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook)**
  - ① Press  and select *Settings* → *Phonebook settings* → *View phonebook from*
  - ② Select *Phone memory* or *USIM memory* and press  (Save)
- **When Secret Mode is set to *Hide***

Secret Phonebook entries do not appear. Activate Secret Mode to search Secret entries.

## Initiating a Call


- 1 Select an entry, press  (Details) to view Details window



Entry Details

- 2 Select a number and initiate a call

### To initiate a Voice Call

Press  or select *Options* → *Voice call*

### To initiate a Video Call




Select *Options* → *Video call*

## Tip





### • To place a call from Phonebook list

Highlight an entry, select *Options* → *Voice call* or *Video call*. When entry contains multiple numbers, Default Number is dialed if set; otherwise, first number listed is dialed. If Default Number is *Not assigned*, Call window appears; select a number.

### ☞ Calling from Simple Search or search result

*Reading name* corresponding to the Entry Number appears. Highlight a phone number, press  or  (Select) →  (Call) to initiate a Voice Call; *Options* → *Video call* for Video Call.

### ☞ Calling from Phone No. search or search result

Enter 4-digit number to search and open entry name/phone number; this search for entries contains the entered number at the first/last part of the entry. When *Simple search* is *On* and an entry searched, press  to switch search result between phone No. search and *Simple search*. Highlight a phone number, press  or  (Select) →  (Call) to initiate a Voice Call; select *Options* → *Video call* to call a Video Call.


## Calling USIM Card Phonebook Entries

Use Entry Numbers as shortcuts to call numbers saved in the first 100 USIM Card Phonebook entries.

### 1 Enter last two Entry Number digits

2 Press  

### If the correct entry is not highlighted

Use  to highlight it


3 Press  (Call)



### To initiate a Video Call

Press  (V-Call)

## Change Search Method

Default Setting ■ Phonebook list

Specify search window to appear first when  is pressed in Standby.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phonebook settings* → *Search type*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)



### Tip

- **Search Method Items**

*Phonebook list:* Press  in Standby, list appears.  
Other settings: Search window appears.



## Speed Dialing

Enter the last two Entry Number digits to call Voice Call Default Number in Phonebook entries 000 - 099.

- 1 Enter last two Entry Number digits
- 2 Press  (  )

### Tip

- **When *Simple search is On***

Enter Entry No. for names and phone numbers. After 5 seconds, search result disappears. When  appears, press  to dial.

## Note

- Speed Dialing is invalid for an entry if Voice Call Default Number (ⓉP.5-14) is set to *Not assigned*.
- While Secret Mode is set to *Hide*, Secret Phonebook entries cannot be dialed.

## Phonebook Options

Use the following options in Phonebook List or Entry details.

Item	Description
Add to <sup>1</sup>	Start the process of saving a new entry.
Voice call	Initiate a Voice Call to the highlighted number or Default Number (ⓉP.5-10).
Video call	Initiate a Video Call to the highlighted number or Default Number (ⓉP.5-10).
Create message	Open a new message addressed to the number saved as an entry (ⓉP.17-6).

Item	Description
Send	Send entry as a vFile; select <i>Via message</i> , to open a new message with entry attached (ⓉP.17-6), or <i>Via bluetooth</i> , to send entry to another device wirelessly (ⓉP.12-6).
Delete	Delete an entry (ⓉP.5-15).
Save to Data Folder	Create a vFile and save it to <i>Other documents</i> in Data Folder.
Copy to USIM/ Copy to phone	(ⓉP.5-15)
View from USIM/ View from Phone <sup>1</sup>	Toggle Phonebook and USIM Phonebook.
International dial	Add international code and country code to the number (ⓉP.2-2).
Hide/Show my ID	Show or hide your number when making calls; Select <i>None</i> to apply Caller ID setting.
Print via bluetooth	Print highlighted Entry details (name, phone number information) using the printer via Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> connection.
Memory status <sup>1</sup>	Check memory usage.
Copy item <sup>2</sup>	Copy highlighted entry item.



Item	Description
Mark default number <sup>2</sup>	(☞P.5-14)

1 This item does not appear in Entry details.



2 This item does not appear in Phonebook list.

## Editing Phonebook Entries

To search, list or Entry details, see "Phonebook Search" (☞P.5-9).

Activate Secret Mode to edit Secret Phonebook entries.

### Edit

- 1 Open Entry details
- 2 Press  (Edit)
- 3 Edit entry items and press  (Save)

## Default Number

- Default Setting
- Voice call: First phone number
  - Video call: First phone number
  - Message: *Not assigned*

When an entry contains multiple phone numbers/mail addresses, set calling/messaging priorities by assigning to Default Number.

Resetting an item changes it to *Not assigned*.

- 1 Open Entry details
- 2 Select *Options* → *Mark default number*
- 3 Set or reset options
 

To set

  - ① Select *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *Message*
  - ② Select a phone number or mail address

### To reset

Highlight *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *Message* and press  (Reset)

**4** Press  (Save)

## Copy to USIM & Copy to Phone

**1** Highlight entry or open Entry details

**2** Copy the entry

From Phonebook to USIM Card Phonebook

*Options* → *Copy to USIM* → *Selected* or *All* → *Yes*

From USIM Card Phonebook to Phonebook

*Options* → *Copy to phone* → *Selected* or *All*

## Deleting Entries

### Deleting a Single Entry

**1** Highlight entry or open Entry details

**2** Select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

### Deleting Multiple Entries at Once


**1** Highlight entries


To select Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook  
*Options* → *View from Phone* or *View from USIM*

**2** Select *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*

**3** Check an entry to delete

**4** Repeat Step 3 to check all target entries

5 Press  (Delete) and proceed to Step 7 when all are not checked

6 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm)

7 Select *Yes*

## Deleting All Entries at Once


Delete all Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook entries.

1 Highlight entries

Toggle Phonebook and USIM Card Phonebook



*Options* → *View from USIM* or *View from Phone*

2 Select *Options* → *Delete* → *All*

3 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) → *Yes*


## My Phonebook Details

Confirm handset phone number. Add your name, mail address, street address, and other information.

1 Press  and Press 

To enter or edit other items

① Press  (Edit)

② Enter/edit items following the Phonebook item procedures; when finished, press  (Save)

## Options

Item	Description
Send my phonebook details	Send as a vFile; select <i>Via message</i> to create a message with vFile attached (➔P.17-6), or <i>Via Bluetooth</i> to send vFile wirelessly (➔P.12-6).
Delete	Delete owner info except USIM Card number.
Save to Data Folder	Create a vFile and save it to <i>Other documents</i> in Data Folder.
Copy item	Copy highlighted entry item.
Print via Bluetooth	Print My phonebook details (name, phone number information) using printer via Bluetooth® connection.



**Video Call**

## Before Using Video Call

Exchange voice/video with compatible 3G handsets.

You may choose not to send your own image (➔P.6-6).

### Video Call Precautions

- Calls to incompatible handsets may be disconnected; charges apply.
- It may be difficult to use Speaker Phone with earpiece volume raised; lower volume or use Stereo Earphone Microphone.
- Ambient noise may hamper voice quality; use Stereo Earphone Microphone.
- Using Speaker Phone in public may disturb others; please mind your mobile manners.

## Initiating a Video Call

Call via Phonebook entries/Call Log records or dial directly.

- 1 Enter a phone number
- 2 Select *Options* → *Video call*

## 3 Press to end the call

### Tip

- Engaged Video Call Operations (➔P.6-3)

### When Video Call cannot be connected

*Unavailable for a video call...* appears; select *Options* → *Voice call* or *Create message* to contact the recipient, or *View contact details* to open Phonebook. Select *Add to Phonebook* to save the receiver's number to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook.

### Initiating a Call (➔P.2-3)

## Receiving a Video Call

### 1 When 707SC rings/vibrates, press (Accept)

*Loudspeaker on?* appears;




Select *Yes* or *No*

*Allow own picture to be shown?* appears;

Select *Yes* or *No*

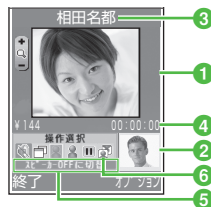
## 2 Press to end the call

### Tip

- **To adjust ringtone volume**  
While 707SC is ringing, press  or .
- **When a Stereo Earphone Microphone is connected**  
Press Stereo Earphone Microphone switch for 1+ seconds to answer Video Calls. Press for 1+ seconds to end a Video Call.
- **To disconnect a Video Call without answering it**  
Press  (Busy)
- **To change or cancel outgoing image**  
Set 707SC to send Substitute Image beforehand (➡P.6-6). Alternatively, change to Substitute Image during a call (➡P.6-6).
- **Send Your Image or Substitute Image**  
After Step 1, Your Image appears. When confirmation appears, select *Yes* or *No* to send Your Image or Substitute Image. When Video Call connects Your Image or Substitute Image appears.
- **Engaged Video Call Operations (➡P.6-5)**

## Engaged Video Call Operations

Perform operations from Video Call Menu or *Options*.





- 1 Large Display (Normally, the other party's image)
- 2 Small Display (Normally, your image)
- 3 The other party's name or phone number
- 4 Call duration
- 5 Meaning of the icon at cursor position
- 6 Video Call Menu Icons

 /  : Toggle Speaker Phone Off/On

 : Toggle Incoming Image Size

 /  : Freeze or unfreeze outgoing image



 (Blue)/  (Gray): Toggle Your Image and Substitute Image

 / : Freeze or unfreeze incoming image



: Flip image

## 1 During Video Calls, select Video Call Menu or *Options* to adjust settings

**To toggle Speaker Phone off/on**

Highlight  /  and press 

**To select incoming image size**

Highlight  and press  to select an item

**To freeze or unfreeze outgoing image**

Highlight  /  and press 

**To toggle Your Image and Substitute Image**

Highlight  (Blue/Gray) and press 

**To freeze or unfreeze incoming image**


Highlight  /  and press 

**To flip outgoing image**

Highlight  and press 

**To cancel Your Image/mic/key tones**


① *Options* → *Mute*

② Check item(s) to cancel and press  (Save)

When Camera (Your Image) is canceled, Substitute Image is sent.


**To adjust outgoing image appearance/quality**

① *Options* → *Display options* → *Effects* or *Quality*




② Highlight an item and press 

**To adjust outgoing image brightness**

① *Options* → *Display options* → *Brightness*

② Use  to adjust brightness

### Tip

- **To adjust earpiece volume**  
Press  during a Video Call.
- **To enlarge or reduce outgoing image**  
Press  or  during a Video Call.
- **When outgoing image is canceled**  
707SC send caller Substitute Image.

## Engaged Video Call Options



Item	Description
Normal/Speaker on	Toggle Speaker Phone off/on (➔P.6-4).
Mute	Cancel sending outgoing image/mic/key tones (➔P.6-4).
Display options	Adjust outgoing image appearance/quality (➔P.6-4).
Settings	Select Video Call settings (➔P.6-6).
Phonebook	Open Phonebook Search window.
Add to Phonebook	Save number to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (➔P.5-6).
Send DTMF	Send push tones.
Memo	Create and save text memos (➔P.14-10).
Details	Open Phonebook Entry details.
Switch to headset/ Switch to phone	Appears when Bluetooth®-compatible headset is in use. Select headset or phone (handset).

## Video Call Settings

### Sending Your Image

**Default Setting** ■ Always ask




When *Always ask* is set, Choose between Your Image or Substitute Image as outgoing image each time a Video Call is received.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Video call* → *Show my picture*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Selecting a Substitute Image

**Default Setting** ■ Camera Off

Select an image to use as the outgoing image.



- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Video call* → *Select still picture*
- 2 Press  (Change)
- 3 Open Data Folder, select a file and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- To restore Substitute Image to its default
  - ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
  - ② Select any image file in Data Folder → *Options* → *Reset*

## Retry Settings

Default Setting ■ Always ask

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Video call* → *Retry with*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Tip

- **Retry with Items**

*Always ask*: Select an action from *Options*.

*Voice call*: Redial number as a Voice Call.

*Messages*: Create a message.



*None*: Return to Standby after a failed Video Call.

Automatic retry option changes by setting.

## Voice Mute


Default Setting ■ Off

Set *Voice mute* to *On* to answer Video Calls with no sound sending to caller.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Video call* → *Voice mute*
- 2 Select *On* and press  (Save)

### Tip

- **To send sound**

- ① During a Video Call, select *Options* → *Mute*
- ② Uncheck *Voice*
- ③ Press  (Save)



# Mobile Camera


## Before Using Mobile Camera

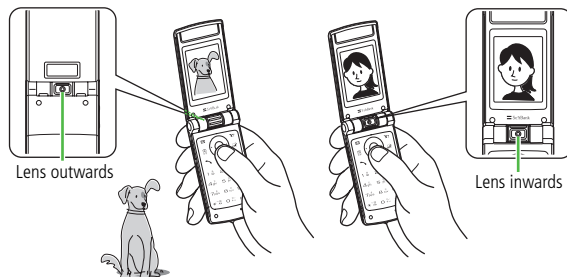
Capture still images in JPEG or video in 3GP format.

## Mobile Camera Precautions

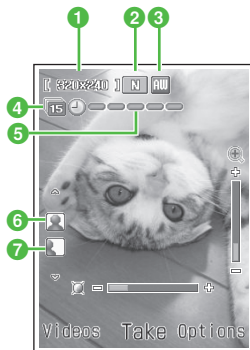
- Use a dry soft cloth to remove debris from lens cover.
- Avoid camera shake; hold 707SC steady or place it on a stable surface and use Timer.
- Mobile Camera employs high precision technology, however, some pixels may seem brighter or darker than others.
- Leaving 707SC in a hot place for an extended period before image capture/save may affect image quality.
- Exposing lens to direct sunlight may affect color filter.

## Rotating Camera

707SC features Rotating Camera. To capture images or record video, rotate lens inward or outward; press  (Side Keys) to flip image vertically/horizontally to suit lens orientation, etc.



## Using Display as Viewfinder



Camera Viewfinder



Video Viewfinder

### 1 Size

[ 1600x1200 ], [ 1280x960 ], [ 640x480 ], [ 320x240 ],  
[ 240x320 ], [ 240x192 ], [ 176x144 ], [ 128x96 ]

### 2 Quality

[ SF ] : Superfine      [ F ] : Fine  
[ N ] : Normal          [ L ] : Low  
[ E ] : Economy

### 3 White Balance

[ AW ] : Auto                      [ \* ] : Fine                      [ ☁ ] : Cloudy  
[ ☀ ] : Incandescent          [ ⚡ ] : Fluorescent

### 4 Mode

No display : Single shot  
[ 6 ] : Multi-shot (6 shots)      [ 9 ] : Multi-shot (9 shots)  
[ 15 ] : Multi-shot (15 shots)  
[ 2x2 ] : Mosaic shot (2 x 2)      [ 3x3 ] : Mosaic shot (3 x 3)

### 5 Timer (When set)

[ 3 ] : 3 seconds  
[ 5 ] : 5 seconds  
[ 10 ] : 10 seconds

### 6 Image Orientation (Vertical)

[ 👤 ] : Upright Image (Lens Outward)  
[ 🪞 ] : Upright Image (Lens Inward)

### 7 Image Orientation (Horizontal)

[ 📷 ] : Normal image  
[ 🪞 ] : Mirror image

### 8 Audio Recording

[ 🔊 ] : On                              [ 🔇 ] : Off

### 9 Recording Time

[ ⏰ ] : Limit for S! Mail      [ 10 ] : 10 seconds  
[ 30 ] : 30 seconds          [ 📷 ] : Normal recording



- 10 Elapsed Recording Time
- 11 Total Data Size/Recording Time
- 12 Progress Bar

## Capturing a Still Image

### Camera Mode

Select *Single shot* to capture single images, *Multishot* or *Mosaic shot* to capture multiple images. Save images in Pictures.

Mode	Description	Image size
Single shot	Capture single images, select size for purpose; attach images to S! Mail, save as Wallpaper, etc.	1600 x 1200 1280 x 960 640 x 480 320 x 240 240 x 320 240 x 192
Multi-shot	Press shutter once to capture 6, 9 or 15 sequential images.	320 x 240

Mode	Description	Image size
Mosaic shot	Capture multiple images, one at a time; 707SC automatically combines single images (4 for 2 x 2 or 9 for 3 x 3) into one composite image.	240 x 192

#### Tip


- **When using Single shot mode with a frame**  
Image size is automatically adjusted to 240 x 192.

## Capturing Still Images

### Single Shot

1 Press 

In Video mode

Press  (Photos) to change to Camera mode

2 Select *Options* → *Shooting mode* → *Single shot* → *Take & save*

To save captured images without review

Select *Automatic save*



3 Select *Options* and perform other actions as required (⇒P.7-6)

4 Preview image on Display

Zoom image in/out (invalid for 1600 x 1200)

Use  or  to zoom out or in

Adjust brightness




Use  or  to lighten or darken image

5 Press  (Take)

To cancel the image and capture another

Press  (Back)

#### Tip

- To activate/adjust Timer in image preview  
Press  to toggle 3 seconds, 5 seconds, 10 seconds, and Off.
- To adjust viewfinder in image preview  
Press  to toggle Full screen, Actual ratio, Full screen without indicator, and Full screen with grid.
- To send an image via S! Mail or Bluetooth®
  - ① After Step 5, press  (Send) and select send medium
  - ② Send image (⇒P.12-6, 17-6)

## Preview Options

Available options may vary by mode and other settings.

Item	Description
Shooting mode	Select Shooting mode and save setting for <i>Single shot</i> , or image count for <i>Multi-shot</i> or <i>Mosaic shot</i> (➔P.7-5, 7-9).
Effects	Select <i>Black &amp; White</i> , <i>Sepia</i> or <i>Negative</i> effects filters. When an effect is active, select <i>None</i> to cancel.
Frames	Add a frame to image in Single shot mode.
Timer	Activate self-timer (➔P.7-5).
Go to photos	Open Pictures folder.
Camera settings	Select image size, image quality, etc. (➔P.7-13).
Camera shortcuts	Open a function shortcuts graphic (➔P.7-10).

## Review Options

Item	Description
Delete	Delete the last image captured.
Set as	Set image for Wallpaper, Phonebook entries, or Substitute Image.
Edit photo	Edit an image in Pictures folder (➔P.7-15).
Dynamic Effect	Create Flash® images using Still images (➔P.7-19).
Rename	Change file name.
mPostcard	Create a mobile postcard (➔P.7-7).
Go to photos	Open Pictures folder.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.
Details	Confirm file size or format.

## Mobile Postcard

---

Use *Single shot*, *Multi-shot*, or *Mosaic shot* images. This function renders one of two images as line art, merging it with the other to create a stamped photograph.

### 1 Capture an image (☉P.7-5, 7-8)

### 2 Select *Options* → *mPostcard*



### 3 Press (Add)

### 4 Add a second image

To select a still image from Data Folder


- 1 Select *Open*
- 2 Open Data Folder and select an image file

To capture an image


- 1 Select *Take photo*
- 2 Press  (Take)
- 3 Press  (Add)

### 5 Press (Merge) and check result

To change image



- 1 Press  *Clear*
- 2 Highlight image to change, select *Options* → *Change image*
- 3 Repeat Steps 4 and 5

To swap image positions

- 1 Press  *Clear*
- 2 *Options* → *Swap image*
- 3 Perform Step 5

### 6 To edit line art, press (Edit)

To change line art position

- 1 *Options* → *Move*
- 2 Use  to move image and press  (Done)



To change line art size

- 1 *Options* → *Size*
- 2 Use  to adjust image and press  (Done)


### To rotate line art

- ① *Options* → *Rotate*
- ② Use  to rotate image and press  (Done)

### To change line art color


- ① *Options* → *Change colour*
- ② Use  to select color and press  (Done)

### To adjust line art shadow

- ① *Options* → *Shadow on* or *Shadow off*
- ② Press  (Done)

## 7 Press (Save) and enter a file name

### To save and send image


- ① Press  (S & S)
- ② Select medium and send (➔P.12-6, 17-6)

## Multi Shot

---

### 1 Press

#### In Video mode



Press  (Photos) to change Camera mode

### 2 Select *Options* → *Shooting mode* → *Multi-shot* and select the number of images to capture


### 3 Select *Options* and perform other actions as required (➔P.7-6)

### 4 Preview image on Display

#### Zoom in/out

Use  or  to enlarge or reduce image


#### Adjust brightness


Use  or  to lighten or darken image

### 5 Press (Take)

## 6 View captured still image(s)

To view still images individually

① Highlight the image and press  (View)

② Press 

To retake a still image


Press  (Back)

## Mosaic Shot

---

1 Press 

In Video mode

Press  (Photos) to change Camera mode

2 Select *Options* → *Shooting mode* → *Mosaic shot* to select the number of images to capture

3 Select *Options* and perform other actions as required (☞P.7-6)

## 4 Preview image on Display

Zoom in/out

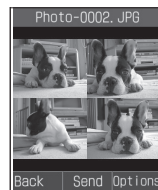
Use  or  to zoom in or out

Adjust brightness

Use  or  to brighten or darken image

5 Press  (Take) for each image

6 View captured still images



Mosaic Mode (2 x 2)

To retake an image

Press  (Back)

## Shortcut Key Operations

Press the assigned key to change item settings.

Available shortcuts vary by mode or setting status.

Key	Item	Description
	Size	1600 x 1200, 1280 x 960, 640 x 480, 320 x 240, 240 x 320, 240 x 192
	Quality	Superfine, Fine, Normal, Low, Economy
	Shooting mode	Single shot, Multi-shot (6, 9, 15 shots), Mosaic shot (2 x 2, 3 x 3)
	White balance	Auto, Fine, Cloudy, Incandescent, Fluorescent
	Timer	3 seconds, 5 seconds, 10 seconds
	Frames	Select from 9 types
	Effects	Black & White, Sepia, Negative
	Photo album	-
	Screen mode	Toggle Full screen, Actual ratio, Full screen without indicator, Full screen with grid
	Mode switch	-
	Vertical inverse	-

Key	Item	Description
	Horizontal inverse	-
	Zoom	-
	Brightness	-

## Capturing Video

### Video Mode


Capture clips to attach to mail or save as mementos.

Alternatively, capture clips without sound. Files are saved in 3GP format to Videos folder in Data Folder.

## Recording Video

1 Press 



In Camera mode

Press  (Videos) to open Video mode


2 Select *Options* and perform other actions as required (➔P.7-11)

3 Preview image on Display


Zoom in/out

Use  or  to enlarge or reduce image

Adjust brightness

Use  or  to lighten or darken image

4 Press  (Record)

5 Press  (Save) and end

After recording time elapses

Recording ends and clip is saved automatically.


6 Press  (Play) to view clip

To continue recording

Press  (Back)

### Tip

- To activate/adjust Timer

In image preview, press  to toggle 3 seconds, 5 seconds, 10 seconds, Off.

### Preview Options

Item	Description
Effects	Select <i>Black &amp; White</i> , <i>Sepia</i> , or <i>Negative</i> effects filters. When an effect is active, select <i>None</i> to cancel.
Timer	Activate self-timer (➔P.7-11).
Go to videos	Open Videos folder.
Video settings	Select image size, image quality, etc. (➔P.7-14).
Camcorder shortcuts	Open a function shortcuts graphic (➔P.7-12).
















## Review Options

Item	Description
Edit	Edit Video files in Data Folder (P.7-17).
Resolution	Select video display size while playing or paused.
Send	Send file via S! Mail (P.17-6) or Bluetooth® (P.12-6).
Set as	Set captured videos as Voice ringtone or Video ringtone.
Delete	Delete the last video captured.
Rename	Change file name.
Go to videos	Open Videos folder.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.
Details	Confirm file size or format.

## Shortcut Key Operations

Change settings by pressing key assigned to each item.

Key	Item	Description
	Size	320 x 240, 176 x 144, 128 x 96
	Quality	Fine, Normal, Low, Economy

Key	Item	Description
	Shooting time	Limit for S! Mail, 10 seconds, 30 seconds, Normal recording
	White balance	Auto, Fine, Cloudy, Incandescent, Fluorescent
	Timer	3 seconds, 5 seconds, 10 seconds
	Audio recording	On, Off
	Effects	Black & White, Sepia, Negative
	Record album	-
	Mode switch	-
	Vertical inverse	-
	Horizontal inverse	-
	Zoom	-
	Brightness	-

# Mobile Camera Settings


Make settings related to image capturing including the size, image quality, save location, etc. of images.

## Camera Settings

- Default Setting
- Size: 240 x 320
  - Quality: Normal
  - Viewfinder: Full screen
  - Shutter sound: Shutter 1
  - Multi-shot speed: High
  - Single shot mode: Take & save
  - White balance: Auto
  - Default name: Photo

1 Press 


In Video mode

Press  (Photos) to change to Camera mode


2 Select *Options* → *Camera settings*

3 Select an item


To set image size

- ① Select *Size*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


To set image quality

- ① Select *Quality*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


To set Viewfinder

- ① Select *Viewfinder*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


To set the shutter sound

- ① Select *Shutter sound*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


To set sequential shot speed

- ① Select *Multi-shot speed*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

To set the Single shot mode

- ① Select *Single shot mode*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

### To set white balance

- ① Select *White balance*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

### To set file name


- ① Select *Default name*
- ② Enter file name

## Video Settings

- Default Setting
- Recording time: Limit for S! Mail
  - Size: 176 x 144
  - Quality: Economy ■ Audio recording: On
  - Default name: Video

### 1 Press


#### In Camera mode

Press  (Videos) to change to Video mode


### 2 Select *Options* → *Video settings*

## 3 Select an item and adjust settings


### To set duration

- ① Select *Recording time*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


### To set size

- ① Select *Size*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

### To set image quality

- ① Select *Quality*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

### To set voice recording

- ① Select *Audio recording*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

### To set file name

- ① Select *Default name*
- ② Enter file name

## Tip

### • Video recording time

When the recording time is set to *Normal recording*, video with maximum of approximately one hour can be recorded in ordinary mode.




### • When *Recording time* is set to *Limit for S! Mail*

Unable to set *Size with 320 x 240*; Quality is automatically set to *Economy*, and cannot be changed.




## Viewing Images

View images/video clips saved in Data Folder.

## Viewing Still Images




- 1 Press  **In Video mode**  
Press  (Photos) to change Camera mode
- 2 Select *Options* → *Go to photos*
- 3 Highlight a file and press  (View)

## Viewing Videos

- 1 Press  **In Camera mode**  
Press  (Videos) to change to Video mode
- 2 Select *Options* → *Go to videos*
- 3 Highlight and select a file and press  (Play)


## Editing Still Images

Edit image files saved in Data Folder.


- 1 Press , select *Data folder* and select an image to edit
- 2 Highlight a file and press  (View)
- 3 Press  (Edit)

## 4 Edit using *Options*


### To change the size of an image

- ① Select *Resize*
- ② Select the setting
- ③ Enter *Width* or *Height* (If *Customise* is selected)
- ④ Press  (Done)


### To add effects to an image

- ① Select *Effects*
- ② Select the setting
- ③ Press  (Done)

### To add blur or correct red-eye

- ① Select *Partial effects* → *Partial blur* or *Redeye repair*
- ② *Options* and select the suitable operation
- ③ Press  (Done)





### To adjust an image

- ① Select *Adjust* → *Brightness/Contrast/Colour*
- ② Adjust the image
- ③ Press  (Done)




### To add a frame

- ① Select *Frames*
- ② Use  to select a frame
- ③ Press  (Done)

### To add clip art to an image


- ① Select *Cliparts*
- ② Select a piece of clip art to add to an image
- ③ *Options* → *Size* and use  to adjust clip art size
- ④ *Options* → *Rotate* and use  to turn clip art
- ⑤ *Options* → *Move* and use  to move clip art
- ⑥ Press  (Done)

### To add text to image (320 x 240 or above)


- ① Select *Insert text*
- ② Enter text
- ③ *Options* → *Size* and use  to adjust text size
- ④ *Options* → *Rotate* and use  to turn text
- ⑤ *Options* → *Font size* → *Large/Normal/Small*
- ⑥ *Options* → *Colour* and use  to adjust text color

⑦ Press  (Done)





### To rotate image

- ① Select *Rotate*
- ② Select *90° R* or *90° L*
- ③ Press  (Done)

### To flip image

- ① Select *Flip*
- ② Select *Vertically* or *Horizontally*
- ③ Press  (Done)

### To crop image


- ① Select *Crop*
- ② *Options* → *Size* and use  to adjust trimming size
- ③ *Options* → *Shape* and use  to select trimming shape
- ④ *Options* → *Move* and use  to adjust trimming position
- ⑤ *Options* → *Crop*
- ⑥ Press  (Done)

5 Press  (Save)

6 Enter a name for the image

## Editing Video






Edit Video files in Data Folder.

1 Press , and select *Data Folder* → *Videos*



2 Highlight a file, select *Options* → *Edit*

3 Edit using *Options*



### To cut video

- ① Select *Cut*
- ② Press  (Play)
- ③ Press  (Start) at the start point
- ④ Press  (End) at the End point
- ⑤ To cancel and retry, press  (Reset) and repeat  
② to ④
- ⑥ Press  (Done)

## To merge multiple videos

- ① Select *Merge*
- ② Check files to merge (Up to ten files)
- ③ Repeat ② to check all target files
- ④ Press  (Done)
- ⑤ Press  (Merge)

## To replace sound from other video/sound

- ① Select *Replace sound* → *From other video* or *From other sound*
- ② Press  (Open)
- ③ Select a file and press  (Done)

**4** Press  (Save)

**5** Enter a file name

### Tip


- **To confirm video before editing**

Press  (Preview)




- **To add files to merge videos**

- ① After ⑤ in Step 3 in "To merge multiple videos," select *Options* → *Add*
- ② Perform ② to ⑤ in Step 3 in "To merge multiple videos"

- **To delete the file order for merging**

- ① After ⑤ in Step 3 in "To merge multiple videos," use  to highlight the file to delete
- ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Yes*

- **To change the file order for merging**

- ① After ⑤ in Step 3 in "To merge multiple videos," use  to highlight the file to move
- ② *Options* → *Change order*
- ③ Use  to highlight a personal folder or a file, highlight the file and press 

## Create Flash<sup>®</sup>

Create Flash<sup>®</sup> images using still images saved in Pictures folder, already created Flash<sup>®</sup> images saved in Other documents folder, or still images previewed immediately after shooting; newly created Flash<sup>®</sup> images are saved to Other documents folder in Data Folder.

**1** Press  and *Camera* → *Dynamic effect list*

**2** Select files



**3** Perform creation operations


**To add frame to image**



- 1 Select  (Frame)
- 2 Select frame

**To add icon to image**

- 1 Select  (Icon)
- 2 Select icon

3 *Options* → *Size*, use  to adjust size and press  (Done)

4 *Options* → *Rotate* and use  to adjust angle


5 Use  to adjust position and  (Done)



6 Repeat 1 to 5 to add more icons



**To add text to image**



1 Select  (Text)



2 Enter text

3 *Options* → *Font size* and adjust size and press  (Done)

4 *Options* → *Font color* and use  to adjust color and press  (Done)



5 Use  to adjust the position and  (Done)

6 Use  to change scroll direction and press  (Done)

7 To add more text, select  (Text), press  (Insert) and repeat 2 to 7



### To add watch on image

- ① Select  (Watch)
- ② Select the watch
- ③ Press  (Done)



### To reset image during editing

- ① Select  (Reset)
- ② Select *Yes*

4 Press  (Save)

5 Enter an image name

#### Tip

- **To delete added frame/watch**
  - ① After Step 2, select  (Frame) or  (Watch)
  - ② Press  (Delete)
- **To delete added icon(s)/text**
  - ① After Step 2, select  (Icon) or  (Text)
  - ② Use  to highlight more icons/text to delete
  - ③ Press  (Delete)
  - ④ Press  (Done)
- **Available icon/text to add**

Up to 5 icons/texts can be added.

### • To create Flash® images using Data Folder images


- ① Highlight image saved in Data Folder and select *Options* → *Dynamic Effect*
- ② Perform Steps 1 to 3 (➡P.7-19) in "Create Flash®"

#### Note

- Created Flash® images cannot be sent as message.

## Attaching Images

Attach captured image or recorded video and send via S! Mail.

1 After capturing, press  (Send) → *As message*

### To send video

In image review, select *Options* → *Send* → *As message*

2 Enter an address, subject, text, etc., and send

## Tip

- **To send a still image or video via Bluetooth®**

Select *Via bluetooth* in Step 1 (➔P.12-6).




# Display Settings

## Standby Display Settings

### Wallpaper

Default Setting ■ Pictures

Set an image, animation or Photo Slide to appear in Standby.



1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Wallpaper*

2 Perform operations to set


#### To change settings

Select *Pictures*, *Photo slide*, *mPet world image*, or *None*

#### To change the image of Pictures


- 1 Highlight *Pictures* and press  (Edit)
- 2 Select the save location of files and select a file
- 3 Press  (Set)

#### To set/edit the image of Photo slide

- 1 Select *Photo slide* and press  (Edit)
- 2 Perform Steps 2 to 4 in "Setting Photo Slide" (☞P.8-2) or perform Steps 2 and 3 in "Editing Photo Slide" (☞P.8-3)

3 Press  (Save)


#### Tip

- After setting mPet  
mPet operations are enabled (☞P.24-5). Press  to show Standby as usual; various operations can be performed.


#### Note

- With no pet selected in *mPet*, *mPet world image* cannot be set as Wallpaper.



### Photo Slide

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Photo slide*



2 Press  (Add)

3 Select save location for the file, check the image to set and press  (Done)



#### To see preview


- 1 Press  (Preview) and select *Yes* (Crop left and right) or *No* (Original horizontal and vertical ratio)
- 2 Press  to close the preview

#### To set effect

- 1 Use  to highlight Effect field
- 2 Use  to toggle setting

#### To change the switching duration per still image

- 1 Use  to highlight Duration field
- 2 Use  to highlight Effect field


4 Press  (Set) and select *Yes* (crop sides) or *No* (show full image)

#### Tip

- To adjust slide size


To display large in the window, select *Yes* in Step 4. To display in the original horizontal and vertical ratio, select *No*.

## Editing Photo Slide



1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Photo slide*

2 Perform editing operations

#### To edit still images

- 1 *Options* → *Replace*
- 2 Check a still image to set and press  (Done)



#### To change order of still images

- 1 Highlight the still images to change order, select *Options* → *Change Order*
- 2 Use  to change order and press  (Save)

#### To delete a still image

Highlight the still image to delete, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Yes*

### To add a still image

- ① Highlight any part where a still image is not set and press  (Add)
- ② Check a still image to add and press  (Done)

## 3 Press (Set) and select *Yes* or *No*

#### Tip


- **To adjust slide size**

To display large in the window, select *Yes* in Step 3. To display in the original horizontal and vertical ratio, select *No*.

## Clock Display




Default Setting ■ Off

In Standby, select Digital clock, Dual clock, and Calendar to display. Alternatively, hide clock in Standby.


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Clock display*

## 2 Select settings

### Digital clock

- ① Select *Digital clock*
- ② Press  (Edit) and use  to select clock type
- ③ Press 

### Dual clock

- ① Select *Dual clock*
- ② Press  (Edit)
- ③ Perform Step 3 in "Changing Home Time Zone" (P.1-20)

### To display calendar

Select *Calendar*

### To hide clock

Select *Off*

## 3 Press (Save)

## Tip



- **When *Dual clock* is set**

Two clocks appear in Standby. Top time is that of the zone selected in "Changing Home Time Zone" (⌚P.1-20) and bottom time is that of zone in which Dual clock was set.

## Operator Name

Default Setting ■ Off

In Standby, show or hide operator name.


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Operator name*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

## Menu Display

### Menu Style




Default Setting ■ Black

Change menu appearance.


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Main menu style*

### 2 Perform operations to set

To set *Bicycle*

- ① Select *Bicycle*
- ② Use  to change the type
- ③ Press  and Use  to change seasons

To set *Amoeba* or *Slider*

- ① Select *Amoeba* or *Slider*
- ② Use  to change the type

To set *Black*

Proceed to Step 4




3 Press 

4 Press  (Save)

## Popup Menu

Default Setting  Off

When active, sub menus appear in a popup window when a menu item is highlighted.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Popup menu*

2 Select the setting and press  (Save)


### Tip


- **When an item with no sub menu is highlighted**  
Nothing appears. Popup menus do not appear in Alarms.

## List Font Size

Default Setting  Large

Set main menu item font size.



1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *List font size*

2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

## Zoom List

Default Setting ■ Off

When active, highlighted menu items appear larger.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Zoom list*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)




### Tip

- **Effective Range**

Zoom list applies only to items in sub-sub menus or lower. For example, select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* → *Diverts*. *Voice call* items appear zoomed.

## Backlight Brightness & Duration


### Adjusting Display Brightness

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Brightness*
- 2 Use  to adjust brightness and press  (Save)


### Backlight Duration

Default Setting ■ On: 15 seconds ■ Dim: 5 seconds


Set backlight time. Display becomes dimmer when time set in *On* elapses and turns off when time set in *Dim* elapses.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Backlight time*
- 2 Select an item and make settings

### To set the time to light brightly

- ① Select On field
- ② Select the time to set and press 



### To set the time till Display goes off

- ① Select Dim field
- ② Select the time to set and press 

## 3 Press (Save)

## Sub LCD Light

Default Setting ■ Power saving mode

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Sub LCD light*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Tip

- **The contents of *Sub LCD light* are:**

*On*: Turn on for 3 seconds after closing 707SC, then the bottom part of Sub LCD turns off.

*Power saving mode*: Turn on for 3 seconds after closing 707SC, then turns off.


*Off*: Always off.

Sub LCD always turns off while 707SC is opened.

## Dialing Display


Default Setting ■ Font type: Quill pen

Appears when dialing in Standby. When character type is set to Normal or Serif, select font size, color and background color.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Dialling display*

## 2 Select an item and make settings




### To set font type

- ① Select *Font type*
- ② Use  to switch font type

### To set the font size

- ① Select *Font size*
- ② Use  to select the size

### To set font color

- ① Select *Font colour*
- ② Use  to select the setting
- ③ Use  to move cursor to Color selection field and use  to select a color (For *Monochrome* only)

### To set background color


- ① Select *Background colour*
- ② Use  to select the color

## 3 Press (Save)

## Greeting Messages

- Default Setting ■ Main LCD: No entry  
■ Sub LCD: No entry

Change power on message for Display.



- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Display settings* → *Greeting message* → *Main LCD or Sub LCD*

## 2 Edit power on message text

## Display Language

Default Setting ■ 日本語 (Japanese)

Set 707SC user interface to appear in English, Japanese, or Korean.


- 1 Press  and select 設定 → 一般設定  
→ *Language* or 言語選択
- 2 Select *English* and press  (保存/  
Save/저장)


# Sound Settings

## Changing Profile Settings





Change 7075C incoming transmission response by profile.

In Car Profile, select Call answer mode.

1 In Standby, press  for 1+ seconds

2 Highlight a profile and press  (Edit)

### To set Ringtone volume

- 1 Select *Ringtone volume* and select item to set
- 2 Use  to adjust volume
- 3 Press  (Play) to confirm volume and press 
- 4 Press  (Save)

### To set Voice/Video Call ringtone




- 1 Select *Ringtone* and *Voice call* or *Video call*
- 2 Select the save location for files

3 Highlight a melody, select *Options* → *Play*


4 Press  (Select)

5 Press  (Save)


### To set S! Mail/SMS ringtone

- 1 Select *Ringtone* and *Messages*
- 2 Select setting
- 3 Press  (Play) to confirm ringtone and press 
- 4 Press  (Save)


### To set vibration

- 1 Select *Vibration* and select items
- 2 Select setting and press  (Save)


### To set S! Mail/SMS ring duration

- 1 Select *Message ringtone duration*
- 2 Enter duration and press 


### To set sound effect or key tone volume

- 1 Select *Key tone volume*
- 2 Use  to adjust volume and press  (Save)


### To set Phone sounds

- ① Select *Phone sounds*
- ② Check items to set and press  (Save)












### To set key tone

- ① Select *Key tones*
- ② Select setting and press  (Save)




### To set Car Profile answering method



- ① Select *Call answer mode*
- ② Select setting and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **Ringtone volume**  
Select  for step-up ringer.
- **Acoustic shock**  
Reduces ringer volume to Level 1 for the first two seconds.
- **Car Profile Call answer mode**  
If *Any key* is set, press any key except , , , or Side Key  or .
- **To set Car Profile auto answer time**  
After ② in "To set" in Step 2, select *Automatic* and press  (Edit); edit answer time and press .
- **To Voice recorder recording as ringtone**  
After ② in "To set ringtone" in Step 2, select amr file.
- **To adjust the volume while 707SC rings**  
Press Side Key  or  while 707SC rings.
- **To turn ringer and vibration off**  
Mute *Ringtone volume* and set *Vibration Off*; mute indicator (  ) appears.



- **To change ringtone title for S! Mail/SMS**
  - ① After ② in "To set ringtone for S! Mail/SMS" in Step 2, highlight *Data Folder* and press  (Change)
  - ② Select location to save the file
  - ③ Highlight the file, select *Options* → *Play*
  - ④ Press  (Select)
  - ⑤ Press  (Save)
- **To adjust key tone volume**

In Standby, press Side Key  or .

### **Sound settings**

Change Normal Profile sound settings here.

## Profile settings

Available items vary by Profile. Defaults are as listed below.

— : Setting deactivated

Item \ Profile	Normal	Manner	Car	Meeting	Outdoor
Ringtone volume					
Voice call	Level 4	—	Level 4	Off	Level 5
Video call	Level 4	—	Level 4	Off	Level 5
Messages	Level 4	—	Level 4	Off	Level 5
Ringtone					
Voice call	03 acapella.mmf	—	03 acapella.mmf	03 acapella.mmf	03 acapella.mmf
Video call	Techno Dance.mp4	—	Techno Dance.mp4	Techno Dance.mp4	Techno Dance.mp4
Messages	Pure	—	Pure	Pure	Pure
Vibration					
Voice call	On	On	On	On	On
Video call	On	On	On	On	On
Messages	On	On	On	On	On

Item	Profile	Normal	Manner	Car	Meeting	Outdoor
Ringtone duration						
	Messages	5 Seconds	—	5 Seconds	5 Seconds	5 Seconds
Key tone volume		Level 2	—	Level 4	Off	Level 5
Phone sounds		Several tones On	Alerts on call	Several tones On	Alerts on call	Several tones On
Key tones		Xylophone	—	Xylophone	Xylophone	Xylophone
Call answer mode		—	—	Normal	—	—
Answer machine		—	On	—	—	—

## Phone Sounds

Available items vary by Profile. Volume Level set in Key Tone  
Volume applies to all Phone Sounds.

Item	Description
All	Check/uncheck all items.
Popup box alerts	Sounds for confirmations/warnings.
Minute minder	Sounds about once a minute during calls.
Call connect tone	Sounds when calls connect before called phone rings.
Call end tone	Sounds when a call ends.
Power on	Sounds when power turns on.
Open/close folder	Sounds when 707SC is opened/closed.
Alerts on call	Sounds for alarms/incoming transmissions.

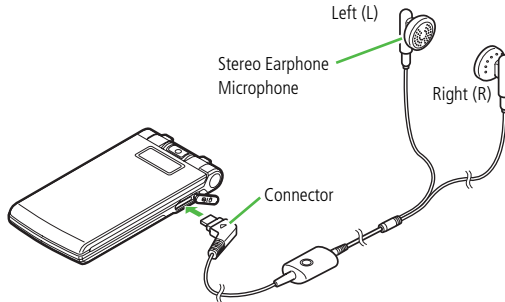


# Media Player

## Before Using Media Player

Play Data Folder sound/video files or stream online media.

- From Music or Video menu, select *Download music* or *Download videos*, to download files via Yahoo! Keitai.
- Use Stereo Earphone Microphone. Insert as shown below. Unplug Stereo Earphone Microphone to use Speaker.



- Use Stereo Earphone Microphone to accept Voice Calls. When 707SC rings/vibrates, press switch for 1+ seconds to answer the call.

## Playable File Formats


Player	File (Extension)
Music	MPEG4 Audio (mp4, aac, 3gp (Sound only))
Video	MPEG4 (mp4, 3gp)

### Tip

- **Other Playback Conditions**

Media Player will only play files described above saved in Sounds & Ringtones in Data Folder; select directly from Data Folder.

## Playing Music

1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*

### 2 Select files

**To select from *All music***

Select *All music* and highlight the file

**To select from *Recent music***

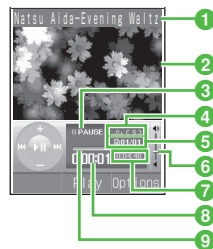
Select *Recent music* and highlight the file

**To select from *Most played music***

Select *Most played music* and highlight the file

**To playback using Playlist (P.10-7)**

### 3 Press (Play)





Melody Player Window

- 1 Artist's name and title (File name when title is unknown)
- 2 Skin
- 3 Status : PLAY, PAUSE, STOP
- 4 Repeat mode  
 (Off),  (One),  (Shuffle),  (All)
- 5 File number/Total number of files
- 6 Playing volume
- 7 Total playing time
- 8 Elapsed playing time
- 9 Progress bar



## Tip



**• To end playback and return to *Options***

Press . In *Options*, press  to return to the previous menu or close *Options* menu.

**• Incoming calls**

Playback pauses and 707SC rings; after call ends playback remains paused.


**• Incoming messages**

 or  appears and 707SC vibrates.


**• Alarm times**

Playback pauses, Alarm sounds and details appear. Press any key to cancel alarm and resume playback; press another key to reopen Media Player window.

**• Saving files as Ringtone**

Highlight a file in list or from pause or stop, press  (Set as) and select a function. Only valid files can be saved.

**• Using other functions**

Use Switch Bar ( P.1-22).

 ***Download music***

Shortcut to download site.

 ***Music search***

Shortcut to *Music search*. site; search by genre or keyword.

 ***Recent music/Most played music***

Most recently played file appears first in Recent music. Most frequently played file appears first in Most played music. Each list holds up to 100 records.

 ***All music***

Lists all playable files (up to 9999 files).

## Player Window & List Options

Available items vary by file type, etc.

Item	Description
Send	Send file via S! Mail (➤P.17-6) or Bluetooth® (➤P.12-6).
Add	Add files to Playlist. Select <i>Playlist</i> to add all files contained in another Playlist. Select <i>Files</i> to add selected files to Playlist.
Move track in playlist	Change order of files in Playlist.
View bookmark	Access a page containing a streaming play link saved as a bookmark.
View history	Access a page containing a streaming play link already accessed.
Add to playlist	Files in <i>All music</i> are added to Play List. Choose <i>Selected file</i> to add highlighted file, or <i>Multiple file</i> to add multiple files to Playlist.
Play by	Play tracks by album, artist or genre.
Delete	Delete a highlighted file or all files.
Rename	Change file name.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.

Item	Description
Details	Confirm file size, etc.
Stop	End playback.
Play via	In Player window, select Headphone or Speaker (➤P.12-7) for sound output.
Transfer to A/V headset/Transfer to Phone	Select Headphone or Speaker (➤P.12-7) as sound output source.
Download content key	Purchase or acquire Content Key.
Create playlist	Create new Playlist (➤P.10-6).
Rename	Change Playlist name.
Open playlist	Open Playlist.
Player settings	Adjust Media Player settings (➤P.10-7).



## Tip

- When *Transfer to A/V headset* is set  
Raise/lower volume from A/V headset.


## Create Playlist

### Playing Files from Playlists


Create up to 20 Playlists, containing up to 100 files each.

- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Create playlist*
- 3 Enter Playlist name
- 4 Select the created Playlist
- 5 Select *Options* → *Add* → *Files*
- 6 Check files to save and press  (Save)

## Tip

- **To create a Playlist from tracks in an existing one:**
  - ① Perform Steps 1 to 3
  - ② *Options* → *Add* → *Playlist*
  - ③ Select Playlist from which to add all melodies
- **To change Playlist name**
  - ① Highlight Playlist, select *Options* → *Rename*
  - ② Enter Playlist name
- **To delete selected Playlist**  
*Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*
- **To delete all Playlists**
  - ① Highlight Playlist, select *Options* → *Delete* → *All*
  - ② Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
  - ③ Select *Yes*

## Play


- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*
- 2 Select Playlist to play, select *Options* → *Play*

## Changing Music Player Settings

### Repeat Mode

Default Setting ■ OFF




Play a single track repeatedly, all files in All music, or tracks from Playlist, randomly or repeatedly.

- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*

- 2 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Repeat mode*

- 3 Select an item and press  (Save)


### Tone Volume

- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Tone volume*
- 3 Use  to adjust the volume and press  (Save)

### Audio Skin

Default Setting ■ Rainbow wave

Set one of two images to appear on Display while music plays.

1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*

2 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Audio Skin*


3 Select the setting and press  (Save)

## Visualization Mode


### Visualization On/Off

Default Setting ■ On

Activate or cancel this setting to apply or cancel Skin, Controller and Backlight settings while playing MPEG4 AAC or AAC+ files.

1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*


2 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Visualization* → *Visualization mode*

3 Select the setting and press  (Save)


### Skin, Show Controller, & Backlight

Default Setting ■ Skin: Flowers  
 ■ Show controller: Show  
 ■ Backlight: Normal


Select one of ten skins to appear while music plays. Set Show controller to Hide for full screen view. Set Backlight to Always on to see skin with handset open.

1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Music*

2 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Visualization* → *Skin, Show controller, or Backlight*

3 Select the setting and press  (Save)

## Playing Video

1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Video*

2 Select files

**From All Video**

Select *All Video* and highlight the file

**From Recent video**

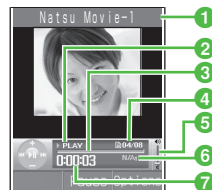
Select *Recent video* and highlight the file

**From Most Played video**

Select *Most Played video* and highlight the file

**From Playlist (⊕P.10-7)**

3 Press  (Play)




Video Player Window

- 1 Artist's name and title (File name when the video title information is unknown)
- 2 Playing status : PLAY/PAUSE/STOP
- 3 Progress bar
- 4 File no./Total number of files
- 5 Playing volume level
- 6 Total playing time
- 7 Elapsed playing time

## Tip

- **To set video file as Ringtone**

Highlight paused file or one from list and press  (Set as). Set file as Ringtone (➔P.11-11). Valid only for compatible files.

- **Playlist**

- ➊ After Step 1, select *Options* → *Create playlist*
- ➋ Perform Steps 2 to 5 in "Create Playlist" (➔P.10-6)

- **All Video**

All (up to 9999) playable files appear.

- **Download videos**

Shortcut to download site.

- **Recent video/Most Played video**

Most recently played file appears first in Recent video. Most frequently played file appears first in Most Played Video. Each list holds up to 100 records.

- **Player Window & List Options**

Select *Options* in Player window or list and perform operations listed below. Available items vary by file type, etc.

Item	Description
Full screen view	Play video in full screen view.
Add	Add files to Playlist. Select Playlist to add all files contained in another Playlist. Select individual files to add to Playlist.
Move track in playlist	Change order of files in Playlist.
Stop	End video playback.
Edit	Edit video files (➔P.7-17).
Resolution	Set video display size.
Send	Send file via S! Mail (➔P.17-6) or Bluetooth® (➔P.12-6).
View bookmark	Access a page containing a streaming link saved as a bookmark.
View history	Access a page containing a streaming link already accessed.




Item	Description
Add to playlist	Add a file to Playlist in <i>All Video</i> . Select <i>Selected file</i> to add highlighted file to Playlist. Select <i>Multiple file</i> to add multiple files.
Delete	Delete a highlighted file or all files.
Rename	Change file name.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.
Details	Confirm file size, etc.
Play via	In Player window, select Headphone or Speaker (➔P.12-7) for sound output.
Transfer to A/V headset/Transfer to Phone	Select Headphone or Speaker (➔P.12-7) as sound output source.
Create Playlist	Create new Playlist (➔P.10-6).
Rename	Change Playlist name.
Player settings	Adjust Media Player settings (➔P.10-11).

## Player Settings

### Repeat Mode





Default Setting ■ Off

Play a file repeatedly or files in a folder randomly/repeatedly.

- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Video*
- 2 Highlight a file and press  (Play)
- 3 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Repeat mode*
- 4 Select the setting and press  (Save)





## Tone Volume

- 1 Press  and select *Media player* → *Video*
- 2 Highlight a file and press  (Play)
- 3 Select *Options* → *Player settings* → *Tone volume*
- 4 Use  to adjust the volume and press  (Save)

## Resolution

Adjust video size during playback or while paused.

- 1 Press  and select *Media Player* → *Video*
- 2 Highlight a file and press  (Play)
- 3 Select *Options* → *Resolution* and select a size

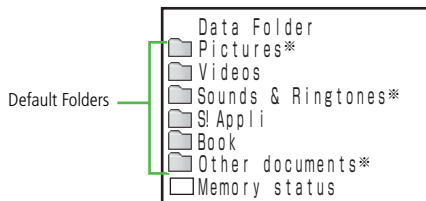
# **Managing Files (Data Folder)**

## Data Folder

7075C files are organized in folders by file format.

### Default Folders

Data Folder contains six default folders; new files are saved to the appropriate folder (see right). Create additional sub-folders in Default folders as required.



※ Sub-folder *Pre-installed*  
(For files which come pre-installed with handset).

Folder	Description	File Formats <sup>1</sup>
Pictures	All still images	JPEG, BMP, GIF, WBMP, PNG, Animation GIF
Videos	All videos	MPEG4 (3GP, MP4)
Sounds & Ringtones	All sounds recorded with Voice Recorder, downloaded music, and other sound files	SMAF/MIDI/SP-MIDI, MPEG4 Audio, AMR
S! Appli	S! Appli	JAVA
Book	Save downloaded electronic comic/ photo book files	CCF
Other documents	Documents, graphics/ animation requiring File Viewer for display; Flash <sup>®</sup> files, vFiles, etc. are saved here	SWF, SVG,  vCard, vCalendar,  PDF, XLS,  DOC, PPT,  TXT, Unsupported files

1 Copy or move sorted files to other folders as required.

## Tip

- **Savable number of files/folders**


Up to 999 files/folders can be saved each Default Folder.

### **Memory status**

Select to view memory usage of each Data Folder.

Alternatively, use setup menu to view memory status (P15-8).

### **Download links**



 appears in Data Folder for download site shortcut. Select shortcut to connect to the download site.

### **Download Book feature**

In Data Folder, Use *Download Book* in Book Folder as a download site shortcut. Select it to open the site.

## Saved Files

### Opening Files







- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select the folder where a file is saved
- 3 Highlight a file and press  (View/Play/Select)

## Tip



- **To use Slide Show**

- ① Perform Steps 1 to 3 to display images
- ② *Options* → *Slide show*

- **To enlarge or reduce image**

- ① Perform Steps 1 to 3 to display an image
- ② *Options* → *Zoom*
- ③ Press  () ,  () , or  to enlarge, reduce, or scroll the image
- ④ Press  to return to the previous window

- **After enlarging/reducing image**


After ② in "To enlarge or reduce image," press  () to open list window.


Press  () to change window view; select another file.

- **File List Indicators**

: Nontransferable


: Nontransferable & unusable

: Encrypted


: Copy Protected file (Transferable, Content Key valid)

: Copy Protected file (Transferable, Content Key expired)

: Copy Protected file (Nontransferable, Content Key valid)

: Copy Protected file (Nontransferable, Content Key expired)




: Set as Wallpaper (➔P.11-10)

: Set as Ringtone (➔P.11-11)

- **When another USIM Card is inserted into 707SC**

Only preinstalled nontransferable/copy protected files are usable.

- **To show image in Full screen view**

After Step 3, select *Options* → *Full screen view*. For partial image, use  to change display area. Press  (Rotate) to rotate the image. Press  to return to previous view.

- **To view File Details**

*Options* → *Details*

### Note

- **Files over 3 MB cannot be opened. Files larger than 1600 x 1200 pixels cannot be edited or zoomed. Files over 1.3 MB cannot be set as Incoming image or Substitute Image.**

### **Activating Camera or Voice Recorder from Data Folder**

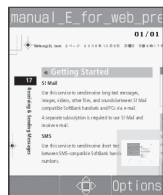
Select *Options* → *Take photo*; activate Camera in Camera mode by highlighting the Pictures folder or an image file captured by 707SC.

Select *Options* → *Record video*; activate Camera in Video mode by highlighting the Videos folder or a video captured by 707SC.

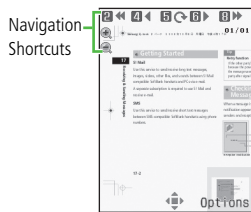
Select *Options* → *Record sound*; activate Voice Recorder by highlighting the Sounds & Ringtones folder or sound file captured by 707SC.

## Using File Viewer


Open PDF, XLS, DOC, PPT, or TXT files saved in Data Folder; File Viewer activates automatically. Select Normal View or Full Screen View; navigate files via *Options* or shortcuts.



Normal View



Full Screen View

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select file location then file

## 3 Select *Options*/navigation shortcuts to navigate

To scroll

Press 

To change Display appearance

*Options* → *Full screen view* or *Normal view*

To enlarge or reduce the image

① *Options* → *Zoom*

② Press *In* or *Out* to enlarge/reduce

To fit document size to Display

*Options* → *Fit to screen*

To move a page

*Options* → *Go to* and select an item

To move to specified page

① *Options* → *Go to* → *Page*

② Enter page number



To capture current screen image

Select *Screen capture*

## To rotate image 90 degrees clockwise

- ① *Options* → *Rotate*
- ② *Options* → *Rotate* to return to the previous window

## To search words in the page

- ① *Options* → *Search*
- ② Enter words
- ③ Press  to continue searching forward or press  to continue searching backward, for the same word

## To view assigned shortcut keys

*Options* → *FileViewer shortcuts*


### Tip

- **After capturing**


Captured files are saved in *Other documents* in 7075C Data Folder (Phone) as JPEG format.

## File Viewer Settings


**Default Setting** ■ Panning: 10 pixel ■ Reflow: Off  
■ Map on: On ■ Controller: On  
■ Name: Capture

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select save location and select the file
- 3 Select *Options* → *Settings*
- 4 Perform operations to set


To assign scroll range per press of 

- ① Select *Panning*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)


To fit text width to Display

- ① Select *Reflow*
- ② Select *On* and press  (Save)

### To set Map (shows display position) on/off

- ① Select *Map on*
- ② Select a setting and press  (Save)

### To set guide for shortcuts in Full screen view

- ① *Options* → *Settings* → *Controller*
- ② Select a setting and press  (Save)

### To change default file name

- ① Select *Name*
- ② Enter a name

#### Tip









- **When *Reflow* is On**

Fit text width (such as doc. or txt.) to 7075C window width.  
No need to scroll right/left to show the contents.

- **When *Map on* is On**

In bottom right of the window, map showing the current position/area in the whole page appears. The current position/area is indicated in red frame.

### Navigation Shortcuts

Key	Description
Side Key 	Zoom in
Side Key 	Zoom out
	Move to the first page
	Move to the previous page
	Rotate 90 degrees clockwise or cancel
	Move to the next page
	Move to the final page
	Select Normal View or Full Screen View

### Confirmation Window & List Options

For items other than window operation options, see "Data Folder Options" (P.11-13).

#### Note

- If a document includes many pages or complicated designs, all pages of the document may not appear properly.
- If a file includes any language other than Japanese or English, that file may not appear properly.



## Viewing Graphics/Animation with the SVG-T/Flash® Viewer

View SVG, SVGZ, and SWF formatted files in Data Folder. When one of these files is selected from Data Folder list, the SVG-T/Flash® Viewer is automatically launched.

View the graphics/animation on Normal View or Full Screen View. In either mode, *Options* and shortcut (Key operations) are available to control Display.



Normal View



Full Screen View

1 Press  and select *Data Folder*

2 Select file location then file





## 3 Select *Options*/navigation shortcuts to navigate

To change Display appearance


*Options* → Full screen view or Normal view

To enlarge or reduce the image

① *Options* → Zoom

② Press  () to enlarge an image or  () to reduce

③ Use  to scroll the window

④ Press  to return to the previous window

To pause or restart an flash® image

*Options* → Pause or Resume

To select image quality


*Options* → Quality and select an item

To rotate the screen 90 degrees clockwise or counterclockwise

*Options* → Rotate and select an item

## Tip

- **To set an image for Wallpaper**

Press  (Set as) on Normal View, or in *Options* of Full Screen View, select *Set as* and select *Wallpaper*.

## Confirmation Window & List Options

For items other than window operation options, see "Data Folder Options" (☎P.11-13).

## Sorting Files

Sort files in various ways.

### 1 Select *Options* → *Sort by*

### 2 Select an item

#### To sort files in descending order of dates

Select *Date*

#### To sort files by file types

Select *Type*

#### To sort files by file names

Select *Name*

#### To sort files in ascending order of size

Select *Size*

#### To sort files by status of Content Key

Select *Activation Status*

## Tip

- **When folders are listed**

Folders appear at the top of list.

- **When sorted by *Type***

Files appear in alphabetical order by file extension (e.g., doc, jpg, swf, and such).

- **When sorted by *Name***

Files appear by file name: numbers → alphanumerics → Japanese syllabary

- **When sorted by *Activation status***

Files appear as follows:

Unrestricted → Nontransferable → Copy Protected (Content Key valid) → Copy Protected (Content Key expired) → Invalid Nontransferable

# Using Files


## Wallpaper

Set an image file as Wallpaper of Display, an image in Phonebook, or a Substitute Image for Video Calls to display with incoming calls.

### 1 Highlight a file and press (Set as)

#### To set while viewing an image

Highlight a file, press  (View) and press

 (Set as)


### 2 Set the Use of the File

#### To set as Wallpaper on Display

Select *Wallpaper*, confirm the preview and press

 (Set)

#### To set as Phonebook image for use with an incoming call

- 1 Select *Caller ID*
- 2 Search and select an entry in which to place the image and press  (Set)

#### To set as Substitute Image for use with an incoming Video Call



- 1 Select *Still picture*
- 2 Press  (Save)

#### Tip

- To edit a still image (➔P.7-15)
- To create a mobile postcard (➔P.7-7)
- To print a still image (➔P.12-12)

## Setting Sound File as Ringtone

Change ringtone settings in Normal profile (➤P.3-3).

- 1 Press , select *Data Folder* and select location to save the file
- 2 Highlight the file and press  (Set as)
- 3 Set ringtone

**To set ringtone for Voice Calls**

Select *Voice ringtone*

**To set ringtone for Video Calls**

Select *Video ringtone*

**To set ringtone for Phonebook entries**

① Select *Caller ringtone*

② Search Phonebook and select an entry

**To set ringtone for S! Mail/SMS**

Select *Message alert tone*



### Tip

- **Player Restrictions**

Only copy protected MPEG4 AAC, AAC+, or Enhanced AAC+ files are playable.

## Setting Video File as Ringtone

Change ringtone settings in Normal profile (➤P.3-3).

- 1 Press , select *Data Folder* and select location to save the file
- 2 Highlight the file and press  (Set as)
- 3 Set ringtone

**To set video file as ringtone for Voice Call**

Select *Voice ringtone*

**To set video file as ringtone for Video Call**

Select *Video ringtone*

**To set ringtone for Phonebook entries**


Select *Caller ringtone*

## Tip


- **Restrictions**


Only copy protected MPEG4 (mp4, 3gp) AAC, AAC+, or Enhanced AAC+ files can be set.

## Setting Flash<sup>®</sup> file as Wallpaper

1 Press  and select *Data Folder* → *Other documents*


To set while viewing a Flash<sup>®</sup> image

Highlight the file, press  (View) and press

 (Set as)

2 Highlight the file, press  (Set as)

3 Select *Wallpaper*

4 Check preview window and press  (Set)

## Saving a vFile

vFile is the standard format to exchange Phonebook data, etc. via the Internet. 7075C uses vCard (extension: vcf) format for Phonebook data; also uses vCalendar (extension: vcs) format for Schedule/To Do data.

Save a vFile stored in Data Folder to Phonebook, calendar, or as a scheduled event.

1 Press , select *Data Folder* and select save location for the vFile

2 Select a file and press  (Register)

## Data Folder Options

*Options* vary by file or folder.

For File Viewer or SVG-T/Flash<sup>®</sup> Viewer *Options*, see "Using File Viewer" (☞P.11-5) or "Viewing a Graphics/Animation with the SVG-T/Flash<sup>®</sup> Viewer" (☞P.11-8).

Item	Description
Edit	Edit a still image or Videos (☞P.7-15).
Dynamic Effect/ Dynamic effect list	Create Flash <sup>®</sup> images using Still images (☞P.7-19).
Full screen view	Display Still image in full screen (☞P.11-5).
Playback	Playback video files. When playback display, select <i>Phone</i> to sound from speaker. Select <i>A/V headset</i> to sound from Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> -compatible devices (stereo headphone, etc.) (☞P.12-7).
Transfer to A/V headset	Switch sound output to Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> -compatible devices (stereo headphone, etc.) (☞P.12-7).
Register to phonebook	Export a vCard file to Phonebook (☞P.11-12).


Item	Description
Register to Calendar	Export a vCalendar file to Calendar (☞P.11-12).
Send	Send file via S! Mail (☞P.17-6) or Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> (☞P.12-6).
mPostcard	Create a mobile postcard (☞P.7-7).
Zoom	Enlarge or reduce still image being confirmed (☞P.11-3).
Browser access	Access linked site included in electronic comic/photo book files.
Sort by	Sort files (☞P.11-9).
Move	Move files from/to 707SC another folder.
Copy	Copy files and paste from/to 707SC another folder.
Add to playlist	Add files to Playlist. Highlight <i>Selected</i> and select to add a file. Highlight <i>Multiple</i> and select to add multiple files at once.
Delete	Delete a file/files (☞P.11-17).
Delete folder	Delete a folder (☞P.11-17).
Take photo	Activate Camera in Camera mode (☞P.11-4).

Item	Description
Record video	Activate Camera in Video mode (➡P.11-4).
Record sound	Activate Voice Recorder (➡P.11-4).
Rename	Change file name (➡P.11-14).
Rename folder	Change folder name (➡P.11-14).
Show/Hide file info	In List window for Picture Folder with thumbnail view, set to display folder/file name when highlighted.
View By	Select List window type for Picture Folder. Select <i>List</i> to show folder/file in list view. Select <i>Thumbnail view</i> to show folder/file in thumbnail view.
Create folder	Create a new folder (➡P.11-14).
Print via	Print Still images using the printer via USB/Bluetooth® connection.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.
Download content key	Purchase or acquire Content Key.
Details	Confirm file/folder properties.
Content key info	Show the list of Content Keys for the files in Data Folder; manage them by selecting <i>Delete</i> to delete (➡P.11-18) or <i>Details</i> to check the details.

## Managing Files/Folders

### Create Folder

Create sub-folders in Default folders.

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select Default folder to create a sub-folder
- 3 Select *Options* → *Create folder*
- 4 Enter a name

### Changing a File Name/Folder Name

Change the name of a file or a created sub-folder.

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*

**2** Select Default folder and highlight a sub-folder or a file

**3** Select *Options* → *Rename folder* or *Rename*


**4** Enter a name

**Tip**

- **When a file is locked**  
You cannot change the file name.

## Moving a File/Folder

Move a file/folder to another folder or a location outside folders.

**1** Press  and select *Data Folder*

**2** Select Default folder and highlight a sub-folder or a file

**3** Select *Options* → *Move*


**4** Move file or folder

To move one file or all files in the same folder or all created sub-folders

Select *Selected* or *All*



To select and move multiple files or created sub-folders

① Select *Multiple*

② Check files or created sub-folders to move and press  (Move)

**5** Select the destination folder → *Move here*

**Tip**

- **To check/uncheck all files or folders at once**  
Press  (Mark all) or  (Unmark all)
- **When a file is locked**  
File cannot to be moved.




- **When target file/folder with the same name exists**  
Change file/folder name; enter new name in message text.

#### Note

- **Downloaded files may not appear/play properly if moved to another device or when a different USIM Card is inserted in 7075C.**

## Copying Files/Folders

Make a copy of a file or folder in another folder or a location outside folders.


- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Highlight a folder or a file, select *Options* → *Copy*

## 3 Copy file or folder

**To copy one file or all files in the same folder or all folders**

Select *Selected* or *All*

**To select and copy multiple files or folders**

- ① Select *Multiple*
- ② Check files or folders to copy and press  (Copy)

## 4 Select destination folder and select *Paste here*

#### Tip


- **To check/uncheck all files or folders at once**  
(⇨P.11-15)
- **When a copy of a file or folder is pasted to the same location as the original**  
The pasted file or folder is saved under another name, i.e., *\_001* is automatically added to the name.
- **When target file/folder with the same name exists**  
Change file/folder name; enter new name in message text.

## Note

- Nontransferable/copy protected files cannot be copied.

## Deleting a File/Folder

### Delete

1 Press  and select *Data Folder*


2 Highlight a file, select *Options* → *Delete*

3 Delete the file



#### To delete one file

Select *Selected* → *Yes*

#### To delete all files from the same folder

- ① Select *All*
- ② Enter Phone Password press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*



### To select and delete multiple files

- ① Select *Multiple*
- ② Check files, press  (Delete)
- ③ Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm) (If all files are checked)
- ④ Select *Yes*

## Tip

- To check/uncheck files or folders at once (☞P.11-15)
- If a file is set as Wallpaper or ringtone, or locked Confirmation appears; select *Yes* to delete file. When deleting multiple files, select *No* to delete unset/unprotected files only.
- When file has Content Key Confirmation appears; select *Yes* to delete file and Content Key.


## Delete Folder

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select Default folder and highlight a created sub-folder to delete, select *Options* → *Delete folder*
- 3 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*  
 If no file saved in a sub-folder  
 Phone Password is not required.

### Tip

- **If a folder contains files set as Wallpaper, ringtones, or locked/copy protected files**  
 A confirmation message appears. Select *Yes* to execute folder deletion. Select *No* to delete only files without designated uses or protection, leaving the folder undeleted.
- **When file in a folder has Content Key**  
 A confirmation message appears. Select *Yes* to delete both the file and Content Key.

## Deleting a Content Key

- 1 Press  and select *Data Folder*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Contents key info*
- 3 Perform operations to delete  
 To delete a Content Key  
 Select *Selected*  
 To delete all Content Keys  
 Select *Delete all*

# External Connections

## External Connections

Exchange files wirelessly with Bluetooth®-compatible devices, or connect to PCs or printers via USB cable.

## Bluetooth®

Exchange files wirelessly with Bluetooth® devices or use a Bluetooth® handsfree device for calls. Use Bluetooth® to connect PCs and other devices for Internet access, etc.

## Before Using Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® transmissions require Bluetooth®-compatible devices with the same profiles.

7075C Bluetooth® specifications:

Item	Specification
Communication Standard	Bluetooth® Standard Version 1.2
Applicable profiles	Headset Handsfree Serial Port Dialup Networking File Transfer Object Push Advanced Audio Distribute Audio/Video Remote Control Basic Imaging Basic Printing <sup>1</sup>
Output	Bluetooth® Power Class2
Line-of-signal distance <sup>2</sup>	Approximately 10 meters or less

Item	Specification
Frequency band used	2.4 GHz


1 For Printing function only.


2 Varies by radio interference and other conditions.

## Bluetooth® Precautions

- 707SC may not work with all Bluetooth® devices.
- File transfers may not possible with some Bluetooth® devices. Operations, displays or actions vary by device.
- The 2.4GHz band used by Bluetooth® devices is used by other devices that may reduce transmission rates/ distance.
- Use of handsfree devices may create noise depending on connected devices/the environment.
- 707SC does not support multiple Bluetooth® connections.
- USB and Bluetooth® cannot be used at the same time.
- Cancel Bluetooth® before connecting USB cable.

### Tip

- **To check Bluetooth® functions available**
  - ① Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Bluetooth service*
  - ② Select an item and view the contents
- **To confirm the device address of 707SC**

Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My Information*


## Sending & Receiving Files


Send and receive Phonebook entries, My Phonebook details, Schedule information, Task information, still images, video, sound files, vFiles, and others.

### Activation

---

Default Setting  Off

Activating Bluetooth® makes 707SC visible to other devices;  appears at the top of Display.



- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Activation*
- 2 Select the setting

## Search New Device

---

Save up to 10 devices to My devices list. Enter the same Passkey on both 707SC and the device.

Activate Bluetooth® on device beforehand.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*
- 2 Select *Search new device*
- 3 When devices appear, select device to save
- 4 Enter 4-16 digit passkey and press 
- 5 Within 30 seconds, enter the same passkey on the other device

## Tip

### • **Passkey**

The Passkey is a password used to connect Bluetooth®-compatible devices. When connecting to a handsfree device, enter the Passkey specified for it. You are not required to enter the Passkey again for a registered device.


### • **If authentication with the other device has failed**

A confirmation appears; select *Yes* to retry.


### • **If ten devices have already been registered**

A message indicating the device memory is full appears.



### • **To check Bluetooth® functions available for each device**

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*
- 2 Highlight a device, select *Options* → *Service list*
- 3 Highlight an item, select *Options* → *Help* and view the contents

### • **To change the name of a registered device**

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*
- 2 Highlight a device, select *Options* → *Rename*
- 3 Enter a new name

### • **To delete a device from My devices**



- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*
- 2 Highlight a device, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* or *All*
- 3 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) (In the case of *All* only) and select *Yes*


### • **To search for or register a device from other Bluetooth®-compatible devices (☞P.12-10)**



## My devices list Indicators

Device name is preceded by one of these indicators:

: Personal Computer    : Mobile phone

: Handsfree device/Headset

: PDA    : Printer    : Other

## When a connection request appears

If connection request appears, select *Yes* and enter valid Passkey within 30 seconds.

Connection requests from saved devices are connected automatically.

## Sending Files

Send via function Options menu. Transfer begins as soon as receiving device accepts it and 707SC goes offline.

### 1 Select file to send

#### To send files from Data Folder

- ① Highlight the data to send
- ② In list window, select *Options* → *Send* → *Via bluetooth*

#### To send files from other functions (except Data Folder)

- ① In list window, highlight the data to send
- ② *Options* → *Send* → *Via bluetooth*

### 2 Select receiving device

#### If receiving device has not been set

Select *Service new device*, search for that device and set it (➔P.12-4)

#### Tip

- **Sending from Details or Playback windows**  
Some functions allow sending option from Details/Playback window.

## Receiving a File

---

When connection from the sender is approved, file reception starts and the received file is saved in Data Folder.

- 1 When confirmation window appears, select *Yes*

## A/V Headset

---

Connect Bluetooth®-compatible headphones.

- 1 Play files via Media Player (☞P.10-3, 10-9)
- 2 Select *Options* → *Transfer to A/V headset*

## 3 Select receiver's device

### To save device

Select *Search new device* and save device (☞P.12-4)

#### Tip

- While Melody is stopped

- ① In Melody Playback window, select *Options* → *Play via* → *A/V headset*
- ② Select the destination device or *Search new device* and search the device to register (☞P.12-4)

## Print Data Folder Image Files

---

Connect Bluetooth®-compatible printer to 707SC; print Still images/vFiles in Data Folder directly. Set paper size/number on 707SC.

See printer User Guide for printer operations/settings.

**1** In Data Folder list window, highlight still image/vFile

**2** Select *Options* → *Print via* → *Bluetooth*

**3** Select receiver's device

To register receiver's device


Select *Search new device* to search and register (ⓍP.12-4)

**4** Perform operations to set

To set a paper size

Select *Paper size* and the setting

To set the number of copies

Select *Number of copies*, enter the number of copies (1 to 99) and press 

To set the number of pages to print on a sheet

Select *Paper per sheet* and the setting (1 to 16)


To set whether or not to print the date  
Select *Date print* and the setting

To set whether or not to print a frame  
Select *Frame* and the setting

To set a print quality

Select *Print quality* and the setting


**5** Press  (Preview)

**6** Check the preview window and press  (Print)

## Accessing Connected Device Files

---

Access the shared folders and files of the other party's device. Alternatively, receive or delete data residing on the other device.

**1** Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*

## 2 Select a device

## 3 Approve access on source device

### Tip

- **To receive an accessed file**  
After Step 3, select a file to receive.

### Locations of received files


Received files are automatically saved to Data Folder. The type of the folder that a file is saved to vary by file format; for example, JPEG and BMP files are saved to the *Pictures* folder and vFiles to the *Other documents* folder.

## Connecting Handsfree

Save a handsfree device following the steps for "Search New Device" (➔P.12-4) beforehand.

## Waiting Connection Request

In the steps given below, 707SC is placed in mode waiting for a handsfree-device connection request.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My devices*

## 2 Select a handsfree-compatible device


### When Passkey entry window appears

Enter the same Passkey as is set for the handsfree device

## Answering Mode

Default Setting ■ Normal

If the setting is changed to *Automatic* a call to 707SC will be answered without the operation of any keys.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Answering mode*

## 2 Select the setting

### Tip


- **To set the time (Seconds) before automatic reception**

After Step 1, highlight *Automatic*, select *Options* → *Edit* and select the number of seconds to ring before answering.

## Handsfree Mode

Default Setting ■ Handsfree Mode

Select answer settings for calls when handsfree devices connected.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Handsfree setting*

## 2 Select the setting

### Tip


- **While Private Mode is set**  
Answer outgoing/incoming calls with 707SC for calls made with 707SC; answer outgoing/incoming calls with handsfree devices for calls made with handsfree devices.
- **While Handsfree Mode is set**  
Answer all outgoing/incoming calls with handsfree devices.

## Changing Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Settings

### My Phone's Visibility

Default Setting ■ On

To activate search and saving from other Bluetooth<sup>®</sup>-compatible devices, you have to make your 707SC visible.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My phone's visibility*


2 Select the setting

## Bluetooth® Name

---

Default Setting ■ 7075C

The displayed name shown on another device for your 7075C can be changed.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *My Information*

2 Select *Bluetooth Name*


3 Modify the name and press 

## Secure Mode for Data Transfer

---

Default Setting ■ On

If set *On*, a confirmation message appears before you sending data.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Connectivity* → *Bluetooth* → *Secure mode*

2 Select the setting

## USB Connection

Connect 7075C to a PC via USB cable to transfer files between the devices. Alternatively, connect a printer to print still images.

## Connecting to a PC

Perform the following:

- Transfer 707SC Data Folder files to a PC
- Import PC files and save to Data Folder
- Perform packet data communications

## Before Using the USB Connection

Install USB driver and Samsung PC Studio beforehand. For more about installation, PC operating environment, etc., see attached CD-ROM User Guide.

## Connecting to a Printer

Connect 707SC to a PictBridge-compatible printer with a USB cable and print still images directly from Data Folder. Set a paper size, number of prints, and other items on 707SC.

For more information about printer operations and paper setting, see the printer's User Manual.

## Printing a Still Image from Data Folder

- 1 Highlight an image file in Data Folder
- 2 Select *Options* → *Print via* → *USB*
- 3 Connect 707SC to printer via USB cable
- 4 Select printer settings
  - To set paper size  
Select *Paper size* and select the setting
  - To set number of prints  
Select *Number of copies*, enter number (1 to 99) and press 

**To set the number of pages to print on a sheet**

Select *Paper per sheet* and select the setting (1 to 16)

**To set whether or not to print the date**

Select *Date print* and select the setting


**To set whether or not to print a frame**

Select *Border* and select the setting

**To set a print quality**

Select *Print quality* and select the setting

**5** Press 

**6** Check the preview window and press  (Print)

**Note**

- Never disconnect the USB cable during printing.









**Security**

## Change Phone Password





Default Setting ■ 9999

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Change phone password*
- 2 Enter current Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- 3 Enter new 4-digit Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- 4 Enter new Phone Password again and press  (Confirm)

## PIN

PINs are security codes for USIM Card. For more information, see "USIM Card" (➔P.1-2).

## Changing PIN/PIN2

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Change PIN code* or *Change PIN2 code*
- 2 Enter current PIN or PIN2 and press  (Confirm)
- 3 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) and press  (Confirm)
- 4 Enter new PIN or PIN2 again and press  (Confirm)




### Note

- When *PIN lock* (➔P.13-3) is set to *Disable*, PIN cannot be changed.

## PIN Lock




Default Setting ■ Enable

To require PIN authentication each time the power is turned on, set this function to *Enable*.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *PIN lock*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)
- 3 Enter PIN and press  (Confirm)

## Resetting PIN Lock

If PIN or PIN2 is been incorrectly entered three consecutive times, PIN or PIN2 lock is set, restricting operations of 707SC. Unlock PIN or PIN2 lock.

- 1 In PUK Code entry window, enter PUK Code and press  (Confirm)
- 2 Enter new PIN or PIN2 (4 to 8 digits) and press 
- 3 Enter new PIN or PIN2 again and press 





## Note

- For more information about PUK and PUK2, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).
- If incorrect PUK Code is entered ten consecutive times, USIM Card is locked (turning 707SC off does not reset count).
- A locked USIM Card cannot be unlocked. Contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).

## USIM Lock

Default Setting  Disable

Activate to disable 707SC unless USIM password is entered whenever a different USIM Card is installed.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *USIM lock*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)
- 3 Enter a USIM password (4 to 8 digits) and press  (Confirm)
  - To set *Disable*  
Setting is saved and operation complete.
  - To set *Enable*  
Proceed to Step 4
- 4 Enter the USIM password again and press  (Confirm)

### Tip

- **USIM password**

This is a password dedicated to USIM Card authentication. If the USIM password matches, the other USIM Card can also be used for 707SC.

Change USIM password each time the USIM check setting is set to *Enable*.

- **When you forget your USIM password**

Insert a USIM Card (with USIM lock set to *Enable*) to 707SC and execute All reset (➤P.13-11).



## Handset Security

### Phone Lock

Default Setting ■ Disable

Set *Phone lock* to *Enable*; then Phone Password entry is required each time the power is turned on.




- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Phone lock*

- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)
- 3 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)

### Password Lock

Default Setting ■ Disable

Set *Password lock* to *Enable*; Press any key in Standby; Phone Password entry window appears. Enter Phone Password to cancel Password lock; 707SC operations are enabled.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Password lock*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)
- 3 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)




## Tip

- When *Password lock* is canceled  
*Password lock* is automatically set to *Disable*.

## Privacy Lock

Default Setting ■ Unlock all




Activate to require Phone Password entry to open *All, Messages, Data Folder, Phonebook, Call log* or *Calendar*).

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Privacy lock*
- 2 Check the functions to lock and press  (Save)
- 3 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)

## Activate Secret Mode

Default Setting ■ Hide

Activate Secret Mode to hide Secret Phonebook entries.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Activate Secret mode*
- 2 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- 3 Select the setting and press  (Save)




## Tip

- Under following conditions, 7075C turns the setting to *Hide*; *Activate Secret mode* is set to *Show* then 7075C is powered on again.


## Mobile Tracker

Default Setting ■ Off

Activate to receive notification whenever a different USIM Card is inserted. Enter up to two SMS addresses via which to receive notification.




- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Security* → *Mobile tracker*
- 2 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- 3 Select Activation field
- 4 Select *On* and press  (Select)
- 5 Select Recipients field and enter an address

### To select an address from Phonebook

- ① Highlight To field and select *Options* → *Phonebook*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (P.5-9)
- ③ Highlight phone number and press  (Select)

### To enter a phone number directly

- ① Highlight To field and select *Options* → *Direct input*
- ② Enter phone number

- 6 Press  (Done)
- 7 Select Sender field and enter a sender's name
- 8 Press  (Save)
- 9 Press  (Accept) after checking the items



## Tip

- **To delete an address**

After Step 5, highlight the address, select *Options* → *Delete*

### **With a different USIM Card is inserted**

If Mobile Tracker is on, SMS notification is sent to specified address when 707SC is turned on; nothing appears on 707SC.




Even if Mobile Tracker is off, notification is sent if Phone Password is incorrectly entered three consecutive times.

## **Rejecting Incoming Calls**

Automatically reject calls with no Caller ID. Reject nuisance calls by saving phone numbers to Black List.

## **Reject Withheld**


Default Setting  Off

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Reject incoming calls*
- 2 Select **Reject withheld field**
- 3 Select the setting and press 
- 4 Press  (Save)

## **Reject Unavailable**

Default Setting  Off

Reject/accept calls by callers who are unable to send caller ID, like International calls from overseas/transferred calls from landlines.


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Reject incoming calls*

2 Select **Reject unavailable field**

3 Select the setting and press 

4 Press  (Save)

## **Black List**

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Reject incoming calls*

2 Select **Black list field**

3 Set the phone number

To enter a phone number directly

- ① *Options* → *Add* → *Direct input*
- ② Enter phone number

To select a phone number from Phonebook

- ① *Options* → *Add* → *Phonebook*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.5-9)
- ③ Select phone number

To enter a phone number using Call Log

- ① *Options* → *Add* → *Call log*
- ② Select the log record


4 Press  and press  (Save)

### Tip

• To delete phone numbers from Black list

- ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
- ② Highlight the phone number to delete, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* or *All* → *Yes*

## Reject Black List


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Reject incoming calls*

2 Select Reject black list field

3 Select the setting and press 

4 Press  (Save)


 **Calls from phone numbers in *Black list***

Calls are not connected. Caller hears a busy tone. *Missed call* appears in Standby. Press  (View) to see Missed Calls.


## Restoring Defaults

### Clear Memory

Clear Data Folder, Messaging folders, Phonebook (Phone) entries, and Calendar entries each or all at once.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Phone memory* → *Clear memory*

2 Check items to reset and press  (OK)


3 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*


## Master Reset

### Reset Settings

Clear Saved contents/settings and restore defaults. However, the following contents are not restored.


Setting menu	Content not to be reset
Phone settings	Contents set in Time and Date fields for <i>Time &amp; date</i>
Display settings	Contents set in <i>Brightness</i>
Call settings	<i>All calls</i> → <i>Reject incoming calls</i> → contents saved in <i>Black list</i> <i>Voice call/Video call</i> →contents saved/set in <i>Diverts</i> <i>Voice call</i> →contents set in <i>Call waiting</i> Contents set in <i>Call barring</i> Contents set in <i>Voice mail</i>
Phonebook settings	Contents saved/set in <i>My phonebook details, Category settings</i>
Connectivity	<i>Preferred networks</i>
Security	<i>USIM lock, PIN lock, Change PIN code, Change PIN2 code</i>


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Phone memory* → *Master reset* → *Reset settings*

2 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

### Reset All

Restore 7075C defaults and delete Phonebook (Phone), Messaging, and Data Folder contents/settings. Original files and S! Appli are restored.

1 Press , select *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Phone memory* → *Master reset* → *Reset all*

2 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*





**Tools**

# Alarms

## Wake-up Alarm/Alarms

Register a Wake-up alarm and 4 other alarms. Each alarm can be named and the name given to Alarm appears when Alarm sounds. Once an alarm time is saved, it can only be set/reset by switching *Alarm activation* to *On* or *Off*. In addition to setting one time only alarm, set alarms to repeat on specific days of the week or everyday.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Alarms*
- 2 Select an alarm from *Wake-up alarm* to *Alarm4*
- 3 Select Alarm activation field
- 4 Select *On* and press 

## 5 Select and set other items as required


**Set a name (*Wake-up alarm* cannot be edited)**

- ① Select Alarm name field
- ② Enter the name to set


**Set Alarm time**

Highlight Alarm time field and enter the time




**Set an Alarm sound**

- ① Select Alert tone field
- ② Select the location of sound file, select an alarm sound and press 

**Set Vibrator**

- ① Select Vibration field
- ② Select the setting and press 



**Set Alarm volume**

- ① Select Alarm volume field
- ② Use  to adjust the volume
- ③ Press  (Play) to check the volume and press  (Save)


### Set whether to sound repeatedly or once

- ① Select Repeat field
- ② Select *Everyday* or *Once alarm* and press 


### Set days of the week for a repeated alarm to sound

- ① Select Repeat field
- ② Select *Specify days* and press  (Edit)
- ③ Check the days to set and press  (OK)

### Set a snooze procedure



- ① Select Snooze field
- ② Select the setting and press 

### If you do not want to activate Alarm yet

- ① Select Alarm activation field
- ② Select *Off* and press 

**6** Press  (Save)

#### Tip





- **When wake-up alarm/alarms are set**  
 appears.
- **When wake-up alarm and/or multiple alarms have been set for the same activation time**  
Wake-up alarm takes priority over *Alarm1* to *Alarm4*. Among alarms, the last set one takes priority.
- **Alarm volume settings**  
Select  to adjust volume step by step. Alarm volume become louder gradually.




### When alarm time arrives

Alarm sounds and a message appears if an alarm sound is set to mute (P.9-3), you are notified by the vibrator even when Alarm sound is not set to *On* in Step 5. Alternatively, notify using vibrator with vibration setting *On*. Press any key to stop Alarm sound and press any key again to clear the message.

### When Snooze is on

Alarm sounds for one minute, up to six times at the specified interval, or until Snooze is canceled. If no handset operations take place, and ,  (End) are not pressed while alarm sounds, alarm is automatically reset to sound again at the specified interval. To cancel Snooze, press  or  (End).

### When a call is being initiated or during a call

During a call or connection (*Connecting...* appears), 707SC notifies with a short sound and indicator; uncheck *Alerts on call* (in Phone sounds setting) to notify only by an indicator. When an outgoing call is being Initiated (*Dialing...* appears), 707SC notifies with a short sound and indicator as connection established. Press any key twice to clear an indicator; with Snooze *On*, press  (End).



### When the time set comes while capturing video or recording sound

Alarm sound is generated as soon as capturing of recording finishes.

## Auto Power On

Default Setting ■ Off

If you set this setting to *On*, even when the power is turned off, the power is automatically turned on at the time set for a wake-up alarm or alarm.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Alarms* → *Auto power*
- 2 Select *On* or *Off* and press  (Save)

## Note


- **Cancel Auto Power On near electronic devices employing high precision or low frequency signals, in places where mobile phone use is prohibited, like airplanes or hospitals.**

## When the Time for Wake-up alarm/Alarm comes

707SC automatically turned the power on. Deactivating alarm sound, display indicator, snooze function is performed by the same operation as usual (P.14-4). Stop alarm sound and go off display indicator; 707SC shows Standby display and continues to power on.

# Calendar

## Displaying Calendar



1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*

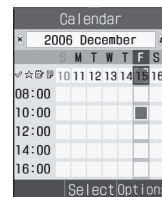
## Viewing Calendar

View Calendar in Monthly, Weekly or Daily view.







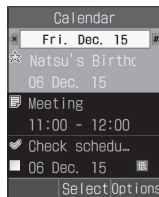
Monthly View Window

 : Highlighted position  
 (Date in light blue) : Current day  
Date in red: Holiday/Sunday













Weekly View Window

 (In Yellow) : Anniversary registered  
 (In Blue) : Schedule registered  
 (In Green) : Memo registered  
 (In Red) : Task registered






Daily View Window




 : Schedule  
 : Anniversary  
 : Holiday  
 : Memo  
 : Task  
   : Priority  
 : Alarm set  
 : Repetition set

## Tip





- **To display the previous or next month on Monthly view window**

Press  / , highlight Year/Month field and press 

- **To display the previous or next week on Weekly view window**

Press  / , highlight Year/Month field and press 

- **To display the previous or next day on Daily view window**

Press ,  / , or 

- **To view a particular month or week**

From Monthly view window or Weekly view window, change Display by specifying year, month, and day as follows.

- ① In the calendar window, select *Options* → *Go to*
- ② Select Date, enter the year, month, and day and press




When *Today* is selected in Step ②, the current date is highlighted on the window of the current month or week.

## Calendar Window Format

- Default Setting**
- Starting day: Sunday
  - Default view mode: Monthly view


Set first day of the week to Sunday or Monday as well as the default Calendar window.

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*


2 Select *Options* → *Settings*

3 Select settings

**Set the first day of week**

- ① Select *Starting day*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

**Set the default view mode**

- ① Select *Default view mode*
- ② Select the setting and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **When settings are changed**

A change in *Starting day* is immediately reflected. Selecting the settings of *Default view mode* can be applied when you deactivate calendar and then reactivate it.

- **To temporarily change display mode**


In the calendar window, select *Options* → *View mode* → *Display mode*

## Saving New Entries to Calendar

### Scheduled Events

---

Save a maximum of 100 items.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Add new* → *Schedule*

## 3 Select items and make settings

### Set a title

Select Title field and enter a text

### Set details

Select Details field and enter a text

### Set a starting date

Highlight Start date field and enter a date

### Set a starting time

Highlight Start time field and enter a time

### Set an ending date

Highlight End date field and enter a date


### Set an ending time

Highlight End time field and enter a time


### Set an event location

Select Location field and enter a text


## Set an alarm

- ① Check Alarm field to select
- ② Highlight Before field, enter an interval before Alarm time, use  to highlight Unit field and switch to an appropriate unit
- ③ Select Alert tone field, select a location of sound files and select an alert tone

## Set Repeat

- ① Check Repeat field to select
- ② Use  to highlight Time cycle field and specify the time cycle unit
- ③ Highlight Value field and enter a value
- ④ Highlight Until date field and enter a year, month, and day to stop repetition

## Set Expiry time for a Calendar Event

Use  to highlight Expiry field and switch the expiry limit

**4** Press  (Save)

### Tip

- **To make it easier to enter a Start/End date**

Put cursor on the target date on Calendar window before Step 2 to show that date in Start date or End date field.


- **When an event has expired**

Event is automatically deleted from Calendar. For example, if expiry is *After 1 year*, and repetition is not set, it is deleted after one year from the event end date. With repetition set, it is deleted one year after the end date of the last repetition. To cancel automatic deletion, set *Disable* for expiry date.

## Anniversary/Holiday

---

Register a maximum of 50 anniversaries and 50 holidays.

**1** Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*

**2** Select *Options* → *Add new* → *Anniversary or Holiday*

**3** Select items and make settings


### Set a text

- ① Select Text entry field
- ② Enter text

### Set a date

Highlight Date field and enter the date

### Set an alarm (Anniversary only)

- ① Check Alarm field to select
- ② Highlight Before field, enter an interval before the anniversary Alarm time, use  to highlight Unit field and switch to an appropriate unit

③ Highlight Alarm time field, and enter a time

④ Select Alert tone field, select the location of sound of files and select an alert tone

### Set to repeat every year

Check Repeat every year field

**4** Press  (Save)



#### Tip

- **To make it easier to enter a date**  
Put cursor on the target date on Calendar window before Step 2 to show that date in Date field.

## Memo

---

Up to 20 memos can be registered. Memos can be registered even while talking (➔P.2-8, 6-5).

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Add new* → *Memo*
- 3 Select the memo text box and enter text  
To set the date  
Select Date and enter the date
- 4 Press  (Save)


### Tip

- To make it easier to enter a date (➔P.14-9)

## Tasks

---

Register a maximum of 100 time-limited items and manage them in a list.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Add new* → *Task*
- 3 Select items and make settings  
Set a title
  - ① Select Title field
  - ② Enter title

## Set a description of the task

- ① Select Task field
- ② Enter text


## To set the starting date

Highlight Start date field and enter the date


## To set the due date

Highlight Due date field and enter the date

## Set an alarm

- ① Check Alarm field
- ② Highlight Before field, enter a value for how long before the task starts the alarm should sound, use  to highlight field of units and select an appropriate unit
- ③ Highlight Alarm time field and enter the time
- ④ Select Alert tone field, select the location of sound files and select an alert tone

## Set a priority level

Use  to highlight Priority field and select a value

**4** Press  (Save)

### Tip



- **To make it easier to enter a Starting date or Due date**

Put cursor on the target date on Calendar window before Step 2 to show that date in Starting date and Due date field.


## Volume of Alarm sound

The volume follows the setting of *Tone volume* for Voice Calls; the setting of *Voice call in Vibration* for Vibrator.

## When the time set for Alarm comes


Alarm sounds and a message appears. To stop Alarm, press any key. Press  to cancel the message display. With no action to stop Alarm, a message appears indicating Missed alarm event. Press  (View) to view the message.

## When a call is being initiated or during a call

During a call or connection (*Connecting...* appears), 7075C notifies with a short sound and indicator; uncheck *Alerts on call* (in Phone sounds setting) to notify only by an indicator. When an outgoing call is being Initiated (*Dialing...* appears), 7075C notifies only by an indicator. Press  to clear an indicator.



## Viewing Saved Calendar Entries

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*

2 Open a window listing items

**To check items of one day**

Select a date on Monthly view window or Weekly view window, or use  to change the date on Daily view window

**To check registered contents by type**

*Options* → *Event list* and select a type

**To check the message of a missed alarm**

*Options* → *Missed alarm event*

3 Select and view details

### Tip


- **To check calendar item status**

Select *Options* in Calendar or registered contents list and *Memory status*; check the number of savings by type.

## Editing Calendar Entries

### Editing and Saving as New Entries

In addition to edit and update the entries, edit the entries and save them as new entries.

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*

2 Open a window listing entries

**To open a window listing entries for a single day**


Select a date on Monthly view window or Weekly view window, or use  to change the date on Daily view window

**To view events by type**


*Options* → *Event list* and select a type

3 Select an item to edit

4 Press  (Edit)

- 5 Change the information as required
- 6 Press  (Save) and select *New* or *Update*

## Marking a Task as Completed


- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Event list* → *Task*
- 3 Highlight a completed task, select *Options* → *Completed*  
To remove the completion mark  
*Options* → *To do*

### Tip


- **To sort tasks**

In the Task window, select *Options* → *Sort by* and select a sorting type. Classify tasks into completed/uncompleted ones or sort them by due date or priority.

## Deleting Calendar Entries

- 1 In Calendar window or saved contents list, select *Options* → *Delete*
- 2 Delete the entry  
To delete only the highlighted entry  
Select *Selected* → *Yes*  
To delete all entries of current month or week  
Select *This month* or *This week* → *Yes*  
To delete only entries from a specific period of time
  - ① Select *Periods*
  - ② Enter the start and end dates
  - ③ Press  (Delete) and select *Yes*



## To delete all entries or all before the highlighted date

- ① Select *All* or *All past data*
- ② Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

### Tip

#### • To collectively delete multiple registered items

Select registered unnecessary items from a list by type and delete them collectively.

- ① Press  and select *Tools* → *Calendar*
- ② *Options* → *Event list* and select the type
- ③ *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- ④ Check the items to delete, press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

## Calendar Options

Perform the following operations from *Options* on a window listing Calendar entries:

Item	Description
Add new	Save a new Calendar entry (☞P.14-7).
Send schedule/ Send task	Send Calendar entry via S! Mail (☞P.17-6) or Bluetooth® (☞P.12-6).
View mode	Select a display mode (☞P.14-7).
Go to	Display a particular month or week by changing Monthly/Weekly view window (☞P.14-6).
Event list	View events listed by type (☞P.14-12).
Delete	Delete a Calendar entry (☞P.14-13).
Completed/To do	Set or cancel the task completion mark (☞P.14-12).
Sort by	Sort tasks (☞P.14-13).
Save to Data Folder	Create a vFile and save it to <i>Other documents</i> in Data Folder.
Settings	Select Calendar Display settings (☞P.14-6).

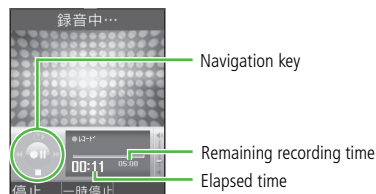
Item	Description
Missed alarm event	View the message of a missed alarm (➔P.14-12).
Print via bluetooth	Print highlighted schedule event or task via Bluetooth® printer.
Memory status	Check memory usage for Calendar functions (➔P.14-12).

## Voice Recorder

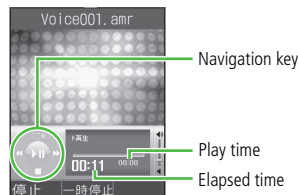
Record up to 60 minutes; activate from Tools, during a call, via Data Folder or a Message creation window.

## Voice Recorder Window

Control Voice Recorder with Softkeys and navigation key.




### Recording Window



### Playback Window


## Recording Voice


Recorded voice is saved to *Sounds & Ringtones* Data Folder.

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Voice recorder*

To change the fixed recording time (☞P.14-17)

2 Press  (Record)

3 Press  (Stop) or continue recording until the set time runs out

4 As required, press  (Play) to replay

To pause

Press  (Pause)


To resume

Select *Options* → *Record*


To record voice from *Options* (☞P.14-16)

## Playing Voice

Replay a voice file saved in Data Folder.

1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Voice recorder*

2 Select *Options* → *My sounds*

3 Highlight the file and press  (Play)

### Voice Recorder Options

Operate listed below from *Options* before and after recording. *Options's* selectable items vary by the conditions. For more information about available options after selecting *My sounds*, see "Data Folder Options" (☞P.11-13).

Item	Description
Record	Start recording.
My sounds	Call up list of sound files saved in the My sounds folder.
Send	Send a file via S! Mail (☞P.17-6) or Bluetooth® (☞P.12-6).
Set as	Set voice for ringtone, etc.


Item	Description
Delete	Delete a recorded voice file.
Rename	Change file name.
Lock/Unlock	Set/release file protection.
Details	Confirm recorded sound file size, etc.
Record settings	Select the file name assigned automatically or the fixed recording time (➤P.14-17).

## Changing Voice Recorder Settings

### Default Name

Default Setting ■ Voice

The voice recorded with Voice recorder is saved under a name such as "Voice 001." "Voice" can be changed to another word.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Voice recorder*

- 2 Select *Options* → *Record settings* → *Default name*



- 3 Enter a name

#### Tip

- If the default name is changed  
The naming rule is applied from the next recording.

### Recording Time


Default Setting ■ 5 minutes

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Voice recorder*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Record settings* → *Recording time*
- 3 Select a duration and press  (Save)

## World Clock

World clock allows you to check the current time all over the world.

### Viewing World Clock

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *World clock*









- Current time and city name of area 1
- Current time and city name of area 2

## Selecting Areas


Default Setting ■ *Tokyo, Seoul* for both areas

When you save a second time zone, easily check the time at that area looking at World clock.

- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *World clock*
- 2 Use  to highlight area 1 and use  to change city name  
To set summer time
  - ① Press  (DST)
  - ② Check the area to set summer time and press  (Done)
- 3 Press  (Save)

## Using Calculator

Arithmetic operations to a maximum of 13 digits can be performed.

**1** Press  and select *Tools* → *Calculator*

### 2 Calculate


**To enter numbers**

Press keys


**To enter +, -, ×, or ÷**

Press , , , or 

**To display the calculation result**

Press 


**To enter ., (, or )**

Press  (.) to toggle symbols

**To move cursor left or right**

Press  or 

**To erase a symbol in a mathematical expression**

Place cursor after a symbol to erase and press 

**To erase both the mathematical expression and the calculation result**


Press  for 1+ seconds



## Converting Currencies or Units

Convert the currencies for various countries. Alternatively, convert the units of length, weight, etc.

### Converting Currencies


- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Converter* → *Currency*



- Original currency
- Enter the amount in original currency
- Target currency
- Converted amount appears

- 2 Select Original currency field and currency

To replace the original currency with the target currency

Press  (Reverse)

- 3 Select Original currency amount field and enter the amount

To enter a decimal point

Press 


- 4 Select Target currency field and currency

- 5 View result in the target currency



To check the exchange rate

- 1 Highlight either of Currency fields and press



 (View Rate)

- 2 Press  to return to the Original window


### To change the exchange rate

- 1 Highlight either of Currency fields and press  (View Rate)
- 2 Select the base currency to change the rate, highlight the currency, select *Options* → *Edit*
- 3 Enter the rate and press  (Save)

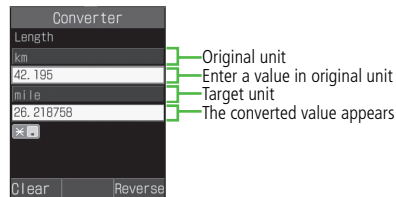
### To add a currency unit

- 1 Press  (View Rate)
- 2 *Options* → *Add Rate*
- 3 Enter the currency unit/rate and press  (Save)

## Converting Units


- 1 Press  and select *Tools* → *Converter*

## 2 Select *Length, Weight, Volume, Area, or Temperature*




## 3 Select Original unit field and select the unit

To replace the original unit with the target unit

Press  (Reverse)

## 4 Highlight Original unit value field and enter the value

To enter a decimal point

Press 

To enter/delete "-" when converting temperature

Press 

**5** Select target Unit field and select the unit


**6** View result in Converted value field

To clear the values



Press  (Clear)

## Stopwatch

7075C can be used as a stopwatch for measuring a maximum of ten lap times plus the total time.


**1** Press  and select *Tools* →  
*Stopwatch*

**2** Press  (Start)

**3** Press  (Lap) to measure a lap time or  (Stop) to stop time measurement

## Dictionary

Look up English/Japanese dictionaries.

**1** Press  and select *Tools* →  
*Dictionary*

**2** Select a dictionary

To use English dictionary

Select *English dictionary*

To use Japanese dictionary


Select *Japanese dictionary*

**3** Enter a word to search

**4** Select a target word

## Interpreter

Use 707SC Interpreter as a translator to find frequently used phrases in particular places (such as an airport), through voice prompts in each language. Available languages are English, Korean, and Chinese. Select place name or the phrases using keys or your voice.

**1** Press  and select *Tools* → *Interpreter*



**2** Select the language

**3** Select an item

**To set by your voice**

Speak the item in menu to 707SC after the beep

**To set by keys**


Use  to highlight the item and press 

**4** Select the phrase

**To set by your voice**


Speak the phrase for inquiry to 707SC after the beep

**To set by keys**


Press  (メニユー) to select the item

**5** Highlight the phrase and press 

**To listen the phrase**

Press  (音を聴く)

**To listen the phrase again**

Press  (リピート)

### Tip

- **To play voice prompts**  
After Step 3, press  (ボイスオン)
- **When もう一回言って下さい appears**  
707SC could not recognize your voice. Speak clearly again or say another phrases.




# Advanced Functions


## Calling Functions


### Auto Redial

Default Setting ■ Off

Set to automatically disconnect a Voice/Video Call initiated to a party that is busy and redial the same party soon.

Automatic redialing repeats up to 10 times until  is pressed or 707SC is closed.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Auto redial*

2 Select a value and press  (Save)

#### Tip


- When *Retry with* is set for Video Call  
Automatic redialing settings take priority.
- When receiver has activated Voice Mail or Call Forwarding  
The call is forwarded and automatic redialing is canceled.

## International Dial

### International Prefix

Default Setting ■ 010

Set the international code frequently used when initiating an international phone call.


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* → *International dial* → *Int'l prefix*

2 Enter an international code



## Editing Country Codes

**Default Setting** ■ 1: Japan 2: KOR 3: GBR 4: ITA 5: CHE  
6: ESP 7: DEU 8: PRT 9: NLD 10: FRA  
11: MCO 12: USA 13: SWE 14: AUS  
15: CHN 16: HKG 17: TWN  
18 to 20: Unused


Add a country code or delete an unnecessary one.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* → *International dial* → *Country codes*
- 2 Perform operations to add, change, or delete

### To add or change

- ① Highlight the item to add or change and press  (Change)
- ② Select Country name field and enter the country name
- ③ Highlight Country code, enter code and press  (Save)


### To delete

Highlight item to delete, press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

## Earphone call

**Default Setting** ■ Earphone call activate: Off  
■ Call number: No list


When *Earphone call* is *On*, press switch for 1+ seconds to call specified number.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* → *Earphone call*





- 2 Select *Earphone call activate*
- 3 Select the setting
- 4 Highlight *Call number* and perform operations to save phone number


#### To enter a phone number directly

- ① Press  (Select) and select *Direct input*
- ② Enter phone number

#### To select a phone number from Phonebook





- ① Press  (Select) and select *Phonebook*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.5-9)
- ③ Highlight phone number and press  (Select)

#### To enter a phone number using Call Log

- ① Press  (Select) and select *Call log*
- ② Select the log record

- 5 Press  (Save)



#### Tip



- To delete a phone number
  - ① Perform Step 1
  - ② Press  (Select) and select *Direct input*
  - ③ Press  for 1+ seconds press 
- To change a phone number
  - ① Perform Step 1
  - ② Perform Step 4
  - ③ Press  (Save)

## Handling Incoming Calls

### Anykey Answer

Default Setting ■ Off

Answer Voice Calls using keys other than  (Accept) or .

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Anykey answer*
- 2 Select *On* or *Off* and press  (Save)



#### Tip

- Answering a Voice Call when *On* is set (➔P.2-3)

### Acoustic Shock

Default Setting ■ On



Reduces ringer volume to Level 1 for the first two seconds.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Acoustic shock*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

## Active Folder



Default Setting ■ Off



When *On*, open 707SC to answer an incoming call.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Active folder*
- 2 Select *On* or *Off* and press  (Save)

## Side Key Silence/Reject



Default Setting ■ Silence

Use  or  to mute ringer or reject an incoming call. Select from *Reject* (disconnect the call) or *Silence* (silence the incoming tone).

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Side key*
- 2 Select a value and press  (Save)

## Side Key Lock



When *On*, Side Keys are locked. Avoid accidental key press when 707SC is inside a bag, etc.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Side key lock*
- 2 Select *On* or *Off* and press  (Save)

## Simple Search

Default Setting ■ Off


When *Simple search* is *On*, enter numbers in Standby to search Phonebook entries starting with Reading name corresponding each number. Then search result (entry names and phone numbers) list appears.



- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Phone settings* → *Simple search*
- 2 Select the setting and press  (Save)

### Tip

- To initiate calls using *Simple search* (☎P.5-11)

## Idle Shortcuts

Up to nine frequently used functions can be saved; create your own Shortcut Menu. In Standby, press  to access functions saved to shortcuts.



- 1 Press 
- 2 Highlight unsaved function entry box and press  (Assign)
- 3 Select the function
- 4 Repeat Steps 2 and 3 to save the function

## Tip

- **To change functions**

- ① In Step 2, Highlight the function, select *Options* → *Assign*
- ② Select *Yes* and select the function

- **To sort functions**

- ① In Step 2, Highlight the function, select *Options* → *Change Order*
- ② Use  to highlight the target function box and press  (Select)

- **To delete functions**

In Step 2, Highlight the function, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Yes*

- **To restore defaults**


In Step 2, Highlight the function, select *Options* → *Reset* → *Yes*

## Memory Status

Check the following information:

- Available shared memory
- Status of SMS and S! Mail mailboxes
- Status of memory in Data Folder
- Status of Calendar items registered
- Status of Phonebooks (Handset and USIM Card)

Alternatively, delete saved entries and/or files.



1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Memory settings* → *Memory status*

2 Select an item to check


## Tip

- **To delete contents**

When the contents in Data Folder, Calendar or Phonebook are to be deleted

- ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
- ② Highlight an item, press  (Select), select *Yes* and view an entry
- ③ Check the fields to delete, press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

- **To delete all contents**

After Step ③ in "To delete the contents," enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

- **To check/uncheck all contents at once**

After Step ③ in "To delete the contents," select *Options* → *Mark all* or *Unmark all*

- **When the checked contents contain the contents that functions or locks are set in**

After Step ③ in "To delete the contents" or the "To delete all contents" operations, the confirmation window appears. If you select *Yes*, the deletion is performed. If you select *No*, only files without functions or locks set are deleted.



# **Optional Services**



## Optional Services

The following optional services are available with 707SC:

Service	Description
Call Forwarding	When you know you will be unable to answer calls to 707SC, automatically divert calls to a specified number.
Voice Mail	Divert all or all unanswered calls to Voice Mail Center; access caller messages via 707SC from within the service area or via a touchtone phone anywhere.
Call Waiting*	A tone sounds for incoming calls when the line is engaged. Put the line on hold to answer or alternate between lines.
Conference Call*	Open another line while one is engaged; toggle lines or talk on all simultaneously. Add new parties to an existing conference; talk on up to five lines simultaneously.
Call Barring	Restrict incoming or outgoing calls by condition.

Service	Description
Caller Identification	Show or hide your own number when placing calls.

\* This service requires a separate subscription.

### Note

- **When *Out* appears, access services from a touchtone landline. For details, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).**

## Call Forwarding

Set forwarding condition and number, by call type (Voice Call or Video Call), beforehand, to divert incoming calls to a specified number.


Forwarding Condition	Description
No reply	Unanswered calls are diverted after the specified ring time, or when the line is busy or 707SC is out-of-range.
Always	707SC does not ring/vibrate for incoming calls; calls are diverted automatically and Missed Call does not appear.

### Note

- Call Forwarding and Voice Mail cannot be used at the same time.
- Activating Call Forwarding cancels Voice Mail.
- Call Forwarding is not available when *All outgoing calls* or *All incoming calls* in Call Barring is active (Call Barring takes priority over Call Forwarding).

## Activating Call Forwarding

Specify a forwarding number beforehand.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call or Video call* → *Diverts*


2 Select *No reply or Always*; view the current settings

**When the settings are acceptable**

After viewing, press  to return to the previous window

### 3 Highlight Forwarding address field and enter a number


To select a phone number from Phonebook

- 1 Highlight forwarding Address field and select *Options* → *Phonebook*
- 2 Select Phonebook, highlight a phone number and press  (Select)

### 4 For *No reply*, highlight Waiting time field and set a time


### 5 Press (ON)

#### Tip



- When Call Forwarding (*No reply*) is active  
While 7075C rings/vibrates, answer a call or press  (Busy) to forward it.

### Cancel All


Cancel all Diverts services at once.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* or *Video call* → *Diverts* → *Cancel all*

#### Tip

- To stop Call Transfer service for each forwarding condition
  - 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call Settings* → *Voice call* or *Video call* → *Diverts*
  - 2 Select *No reply* or *Always*
  - 3 Press  (OFF)

### Check Status

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* or *Video call* → *Diverts* → *Check status*



## Voice Mail

Forward an incoming Voice Call to Voice Mail Center or a specified number based on preset forwarding conditions (➔P.16-3).


### Note

- Voice Mail and Call Forwarding cannot be active at the same time.
- Activating Voice Mail cancels Call Forwarding.
- Voice Mail is not available when *All outgoing calls* or *All incoming calls* in Call Barring is active (Call Barring takes priority over Voice Mail).

## Activating Voice Mail


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice mail*
- 2 Select *No reply* or *Always*
- 3 For *No reply*, highlight *Waiting time* field and set a time
- 4 Press  (ON)

### Tip

- When Voice Mail (*No reply*) is active While 7075C rings/vibrates, answer a call or press  (Busy) to forward it.



## Canceling Voice Mail

Cancel all Voice mail services at once.


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice mail* → *Cancel all*

### Tip


- To cancel Voice Mail by forwarding condition

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice mail*
- 2 Select *No reply* or *Always*
- 3 Press  (OFF)

## Checking Settings

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice mail* → *Check status*

## Listening to Messages

When a caller saves a message at Voice Mail Center, in standby, a message appears. Also,  <sup>1416</sup> appears at the top of Display.




Notification

## While Message Appears





Connect to Voice Mail Center as described below and follow voice prompts.

- 1 Press  (Dial)


To check message details

Press  while message appears

### Tip

- **To access caller message from overseas**
  - ① Press  for 1+ seconds and enter +
  - ② Enter 819066514170 and press 
- **To delete a message without listening to it**  
Press  (End).
- **To clear <sup>1416</sup>**   
Voice Mail indicator disappears when messages are accessed via 707SC.


## While No Message Appears

- 1 Enter 1416 and press 


## Incoming Call Notification

SMS is delivered for calls unanswered because 707SC is outside service area or off, or if a caller saves a message at Voice Mail Center while the line is engaged.



## Incoming Call Notification

- 1 Enter 1414 and press  (Free of charge)

**When setting from a general subscriber phone in Japan (Free of charge)**

Dial 090-665-1414 and press 

**When setting in overseas (Charged)**

Press  for 1+ seconds, enter +, enter 81-90-665-14191 and press 


- 2 Perform operations following the audio prompts

## Call Waiting\*

\* A separate subscription is required to use this service.

This service is only available for Voice Calls.

### Activating or Canceling

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Voice call* → *Call waiting*

2 Activate or cancel the service

To activate


Press  (ON)

To cancel

Press  (OFF)

### Receiving a Second Call


When there is an incoming call during a call, you are notified with a specific interrupt sound and display. Place the current call on hold and answer the second call.

1 When you hear the interrupt sound, press  (Accept)

2 Select *Hold active call*

To end the current call and answer the second call

Select *End active call*

3 Press  (Swap) to toggle the calls

4 To end the current call, press 


To end the call on hold

*Options* → *End* → *Held call*

## To end both calls at once

*Options* → *End* → *All calls*, or close 707SC

### Tip

- **When the other party ends the call and you have another call waiting**  
Press  (Retrieve) to talk to the waiting party.
- **When the Call Transfer service or Voice Mail service is active**

When the second call is not answered, it is forwarded to a forwarding destination or Voice Mail Center. When the forwarding condition is set to *Always*, the Call Waiting service is not available.

## Conference Call\*

\* A separate subscription is required to use this service.



Talk with a maximum of six parties simultaneously.

## New Call


When the called party is connected, the party that has been connected is placed on hold.

### 1 During a call, select *Options* → *New call* and enter number

#### To use Phonebook

- ① Press  (Search) and select Phonebook
- ② Highlight the phone number and press  (Select)


#### To use a log

Press , open logs and highlight the entry

### 2 Press (Call) and talk with the connected party



## Engaged Conference Call Operations

- 1 Call another party during a call (☎P.16-9)
- 2 Press  (Swap) to switch connected calls



### Tip

- **To end the call on hold**  
During a call, select *Options* → *End* → *Held call*
- **To end all calls**  
During a call, select *Options* → *End* → *All calls*, or close 707SC
- **When the current caller ends the call while using Conference Call service**  
A party on hold remains on-hold state. Switch to the on-hold party to talk.

## Join

- 1 During a call, initiate a call to another party (☎P.16-9)
- 2 Select *Options* → *Join*

### Tip

- **To call with only one person**  
During a call, select *Options* → *Split* and select a caller to talk to
- **To end the call for a specific caller**  
During a call, select *Options* → *End* → *Select participant*, check callers to end and press  (End)
- **To end the all calls**  
During a call, press 
- **When one party ends the call during Conference Call**  
Continue talking with remaining parties.

## Call Barring

Bar outgoing/incoming Voice/Video Calls or SMS by the conditions listed below.

Item		Description
Restrict outgoing calls	All outgoing calls	Deactivates initiating calls and SMS sending, except emergency calls.
	Outgoing Intl calls	Deactivates initiating international calls and SMS sending within your current location.
	Intl except home	Deactivates initiating international calls and SMS sending within your current location or except Japan.
Restrict incoming calls	All incoming calls	Deactivates reception of all calls and SMS receiving.
	Incoming when roaming	Deactivates reception of all calls and SMS receiving while outside of Japan.

Setting restrictions requires Network Password (The 4-digit number dedicated to Outgoing/incoming service specified at the subscription).

### Note

- **If incorrect Network Password is entered three consecutive times, Call Barring service is disabled. In this case, change Network Password and Center Access code. For more information, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).**
- **If Call Forwarding or Voice Mail is active, *All outgoing calls* or *All incoming calls* cannot be set.**


## Tip

- **If a call is attempted while restrictions are on**

A message appears indicating that outgoing call restriction is active. The message may appear after a while depending on service area.

## Restrict Outgoing/Incoming Calls

Restrict outgoing calls and/or Restrict incoming calls for each type of call (Voice/Video Calls, SMS)/transmission.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call barring*
- 2 Select *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *SMS* and select a restriction type
- 3 Enter Network Password

## 4 Set or cancel call barring

### To set


Press  (ON)

### To cancel

Press  (OFF)


## Tip

- **To check settings**

Perform Steps 1 and 2. After checking the settings, press  to return to the previous window.


## Cancel All


Canceling outgoing and incoming call is available for each of call types (Voice and Video Calls, SMS)/transmission.

- 1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call barring*
- 2 Select *Voice call*, *Video call*, or *SMS* → *Cancel all*

3 Enter Network Password and press 

## Changing Network Password

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *Call barring* → *Change password*


2 Enter current Network Password in *Old* field and new Network Password (4 digits) in *New* and *Cnf* (Confirm) field, then press  (Confirm)

## Caller ID

Show or hide your own phone number when calling from 7075C.

## Show My Number

Default Setting ■ By network

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *Call settings* → *All calls* → *Show my number*

2 Select setting and press  (Save)

### Tip




- **When set to *By network***  
Automatically set to Show/Hide your number by current network status.

## Adding 186 or 184

Use 186 (Show ID) or 184 (Hide ID) prefixes to show or hide your number when calling from 707SC, regardless of the *Show my number* setting.

### 1 Enter Show ID or Hide ID Prefix

To show Caller ID

Press   

To hide Caller ID

Press   

### 2 Enter phone number

### 3 Press

To initiate a Video Call

*Options* → *Video call*

# Receiving & Sending Messages

## Getting Started

### S! Mail

Use this service to send/receive long text messages, images, videos, other files, and sounds between S! Mail compatible SoftBank handsets and PCs via e-mail.

A separate subscription is required to use S! Mail and receive e-mail.

### SMS

Use this service to send/receive short text messages between SMS-compatible SoftBank handsets using phone numbers.

### Tip

#### • Retry function

If the other party's handset cannot receive a message because the power turned off or out-of-range, 7075C keeps the message saved on Mail Server; then send to the other party after signal reception recovers stable.

## Checking for New Messages

When a message is received in Standby mode, reception notification appears. The number of received messages, senders and reception dates/times appear.



Number of received messages

Sender

Reception date and time

### Reception Notification Window

## 1 Press (View)

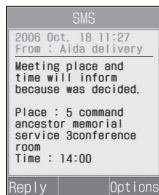


Received Message List

### When multiple messages appear

Use  to select the  tab and press  (View)

## 2 Select a new received message






SMS Window









S! Mail Text

### Tip

- **When a message is received (out of Standby)**  
 or  appears at top of Display. When 707SC is closed,  appears on Sub Display (➡P.1-8, 1-10). The icon does not appear with *Sub LCD light* (➡P.8-8) set to *Off*.
- **Received message count**  
 When there are unread messages, the total number of new and unread messages appears.
- **Sender information**  
 A phone number or mail address appears. When the sender has been saved in Phonebook, you will see the name saved in Phonebook. When an incoming image has been saved in Phonebook or an incoming image has been set for the group, the image appears at the same time. While Secret Mode is set to *Hide* and Phonebook Secret Mode is set to *On* for message receiver/sender information; sender's name/image does not appear.

### SMS Operations







In SMS window, press Side Keys   to enlarge/reduce text font size. Alternatively, press  or  for 1+ seconds to auto scroll. To stop auto scroll, press any key. Press  or  to adjust the scroll speed.






## Tip

- **Received Message list window indicators**




-  : Unread reception notification (Priority: High)
-  : Unread reception notification (Priority: Standard)
-  : Unread reception notification (Priority: Low)
-  : Read reception notification (Priority: High)
-  : Read reception notification (Priority: Standard)
-  : Read reception notification (Priority: Low)

- **To retrieve complete messages from Message list window (P.19-2)**

### Message window for S! Mail with an attachment


The first page shows the file name for the attachment and the second and subsequent pages show the message. Use  to read the message or select *Options* → *Play* to start Slide Show.


### Message window for S! Mail with Slide Show set

Select *Options* → *Play* to play the slide. During playing, press  (Pause)/ (Stop) to pause/stop it. Use  to manually select pages.


### Message window for S! Mail with an inserted file (P.17-16, 17-18)

If an image is inserted, the image appears with the message. If sound is inserted, select *Options* → *Play* to play sound. If Slide Show is set, sound is played when the page with an inserted sound appears.

If video is inserted, select *Options* → *Play* and press  (Video) to play video.

If Slide Show is set, *Video* appears at the lower right and pressing  (Video) plays sound when the page with video inserted appears.

### Message window with a file requiring purchasing/obtaining Content Key

 appears on a page with an inserted file that you cannot view/play.

Select *Options* → *Download content key* to view/play the file.

## Using Received Messages

Send a message directly to the sender.

### 1 Press (Reply) on the Message window

## 2 Create a message and press (Send)

### Tip

- **Subject display of S! Mail for replies**

The subject of a replied S! Mail is prefixed with "RE:" automatically.

## Creating Messages

Two types of messages are available on 707SC: S! Mail and SMS. The number of characters that can be sent and entry items are different between these types (Shown below).


		S! Mail	SMS
Number of characters that can be sent		Approximately 10,000 single-byte/double-byte characters <sup>1</sup> Approximately 10,000 characters in one slide <sup>2</sup> (Up to 300KB <sup>3</sup> )	Maximum of 70 single-byte/double-byte, Katakana characters Maximum of 160 single-byte alphanumerics (Up to 140 bytes)
Entry items	Address	Yes	Yes
	Subject	Yes	No
	Attachment	Yes	No
	Message	Yes	Yes

Yes: Available

No: Not available

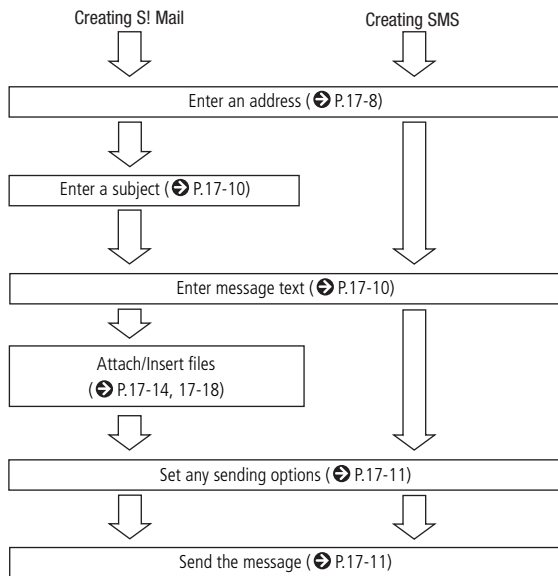
- 1 The number of characters that can be sent varies by the attachment size, etc.
- 2 Set a maximum of 20 slides in one message.
- 3 Total size of all kinds of messages (Including address, subject, text, and attachments).

### Using Mail Art

In S! Mail window, view text/images consecutively like slides or with a background color ( P.17-12, 17-14, 17-18).

## Procedures

Create messages in the flow shown below. Enter items other than *Destination* required.



### Tip

- To set sending options beforehand (P.20-2, 20-5)

### Automatic Change of Message Type

When message creation is started, the message type is set to SMS; it automatically changes to S! Mail when one of the following occurs:


- Entering mail address as a destination
- Entering a subject
- Entering characters exceeding the number of characters that can be sent by SMS
- Inserting files on Slide Show page
- Attaching or inserting a file
- Changing the address type to *Cc* or *Bcc*

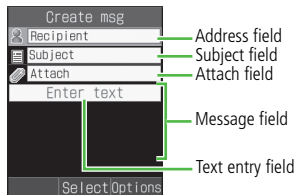
When the message is modified to allow it to be sent as SMS, for example, by deleting an attached or inserted file or a subject, the message type automatically changes to SMS. Depending on message creation conditions, it may not automatically change type. If the mail type is not changed automatically, change it manually (P.17-11).

## Address

17

Enter a phone number or mail address for S! Mail or a phone number for SMS as a message address. Up to twenty addresses can be entered.


1 Press  and select *Create msg*



Message Creation Window

## 2 Enter an address

### To select an address from Phonebook

- 1 Select Address field and select *From Phonebook*
- 2 Search Phonebook and select an entry (P.5-9)
- 3 Highlight a phone number or mail address and press  (Select)


### To enter an address directly

- 1 Select Address field and select *Enter Recipient*
- 2 Enter phone number or mail address

### To select an address from sent records


Select Address field and select the record

### To select an address from a Phonebook Category


- 1 Select Address field and select *From Category*
- 2 Select a Category, with/without Address selection window, highlight an address to enter and press  (Select)

### 3 To enter another address

#### To enter an address directly


- ① Select Address field
- ② Select Entry field and select *Enter Recipient*
- ③ Enter phone number or mail address and press  (Done)

#### To select an address from Phonebook


- ① *Options* → *Add recipients* → *Phonebook*
- ② Search and select Phonebook
- ③ Highlight a phone number or mail address and press  (Select)

#### To select an address from a Phonebook Category

##### Category

- ① *Options* → *Add recipients* → *Category*
- ② Select a Category; with/without Address selection window, highlight an Address to enter and press  (Select)

#### Tip

- **To create a message using a template** (☞P.17-14)
- **To confirm the entered address**  
In Step 3, select *Options* → *Recipient list*
- **To add an address after confirming entered address**
  - ① In Step 3, select *Options* → *View recipient list*
  - ② Select Entry field and perform operation in the same way as Step 2
  - ③ Press  (Done)
- **To send a message after confirming entered address**
  - ① In Step 3, select *Options* → *View recipient list*
  - ② *Options* → *Send*
- **To change the address type to To, Cc, or Bcc**
  - ① In Step 3, select *Options* → *View recipient list*
  - ② *Options*, highlight an address → *Change recipients* → *To, Cc, or Bcc*
- **To delete an address**
  - ① In Step 3, select *Options* → *view recipient list*
  - ② *Options*, highlight an address → *Remove*

- To copy, cut, or paste characters (☞P.4-12)
- Viewing Address field

When multiple addresses have been saved, 👤 and the number of addresses appear in Address field on Message creation window.

### Note

- If shared memory (☞P.25-15) is less than 464KB, you cannot create a message. To create a message, delete messages.
- If shared memory (☞P.25-15) becomes low while in a message creation, you may not be able to save the message in Drafts.
- A message created on 7075C may not appear the same way on the other party's phone.
- Message sent with Subject/Text in Hangul, may appear as spaces or be deleted on the other party's phone.

## Subject

1 In Message creation window, select Subject field

2 Enter a subject

### Tip

- To copy, cut, or paste characters (☞P.4-12)
- To set/release the prediction entry function (☞P.4-13)

## Message

1 In Message creation window, select Message field

When Slide Show is set (☞P.17-12)

Select Text entry field

2 Enter the message



## Tip

- **To copy, cut, or paste characters** (☞P.4-12)
- **To use an SMS template or Phonebook entry** (☞P.4-10)
- **To change the font size of characters being entered**  
In Step 2, select *Options* → *Font Size* → *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*
- **To set/release the prediction entry function** (☞P.4-13)
- **To set Slide Show** (☞P.17-12)
- **To insert image files, etc. in a Message field** (☞P.17-15, 17-18)
- **To view the text in 3D Pictogram**  
In Message creation window, highlight Message field, select *Options* → *3D Pict. Disp.*

## Sending a Message

- 1 In Message creation window, press  (Send)

## Tip

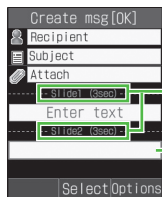
- **To set sending settings for a message being created**
  - ① In Message creation window, select *Options* → *Sending options*
  - ② Select an item and make settings (☞P.20-2, 20-5)
  - ③ Press  (Apply) or  (Save)
- **To change the message type**
  - ① In Message creation window, highlight all fields except Address field
  - ② *Options* → *Change to S! Mail* or *Change to SMS* → *Yes*



## Slide Show

Open S! Mail window in Slide Show. Text messages, images, movies, and sounds can be inserted on each page of Slide Show. Set a maximum of 20 slide pages in one message.

### 1 In Message creation window, select *Options* → *Insert* → *Text*



Slide page No. and display time

Added Text entry field

Message Creation Window

### 2 Select added Text entry field and enter a message

### 3 To add a Text entry field for Slide Show, perform Steps 1 and 2

17-12

## Tip

- **To insert *Image, Sound, or Video***

Perform operations in "Inserting a File" (➔P.17-16).

Alternatively, other files can be inserted in the same page. But image/video or sound/video cannot be displayed in the same page.

- **To delete a Text entry field**

① In Message creation window, highlight Text entry field

② *Options* → *Remove* → *Yes*

- **To preview Slide Show before sending**

① In Message creation window, highlight a field other than Address field

② *Options* → *Preview*

③ *Options* → *Play*

## Changing the Style of Message Field

Set the font color, font style, interval time for displaying Slide Show, background color, etc.

### 1 In Message creation window, highlight Message field

## 2 Set options as required

### To set background color

- ① *Options* → *Edit style*
- ② Highlight *Select page* and use  to display *All pages*
- ③ Highlight *Background colour* and use  to highlight a color

### Set the page display

- ① Highlight a Character entry field to set
- ② *Options* → *Edit style*
- ③ Highlight *Slide interval* and enter a time


### Set the font color

- ① *Options* → *Edit style*
- ② Highlight *Select page* and use  to display *All pages*
- ③ Highlight *Font colour* and use  to highlight a color



### Set a font color for a single slide page

- ① Highlight a Character entry field to set


② *Options* → *Edit style*

③ Highlight *Font colour* and use  to highlight a color

### Set font size for all pages

- ① *Options* → *Edit style*
- ② Highlight *Select page* and use  to display *All pages*
- ③ Highlight *Font Size* and use  to display a size

### To set font size for a single slide page

- ① Highlight a Character entry field to set
- ② *Options* → *Edit style*
- ③ Highlight *Font Size* and use  to display a size

### To change the display order for text and images (Videos)

- ① *Options* → *Edit style*
- ② Highlight *Select page* and use  to display *All pages*
- ③ Highlight *Order item* and use  to display *Text-Top* or *Image (Video)*

### 3 Press (Save)

#### Tip

- **To preview the style before sending**


- ① In Message creation window, highlight a field other than Address field
- ② *Options* → *Preview*
- ③ *Options* → *Play*

#### Note

- *Edit style* or *Preview* does not appear in SMS *Options*.


## Templates

Create and send a message using S! Mail or SMS template.

1 Press  and select *Templates* → *S! Mail templates* or *SMS templates*

2 Highlight an S! Mail or SMS template

3 Select *Options* → *Send*

4 Create a message and press  (Send)

#### Tip

- **To use after viewing an S! Mail template**

- ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
- ② *Options* → *View*
- ③ *Options* → *Play* as required
- ④ *Options* → *Edit and send*

- **To register a template** (☞P.4-15, 18-19)

## Attaching/Inserting Files

A file that can be attached/inserted to an S! Mail is limited in size to 294KB (except the message address, subject and message text size). Up to 20 files can be attached to one S! Mail.

**Tip**

- **To check the size of a message being created**  
Select *S! Mail* as the Type of the message, the message size appears in the upper-right corner.

**Note**

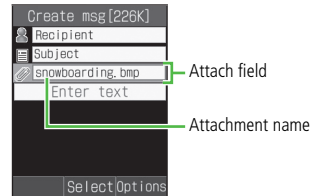
- **Note that some recipients may not be able to receive attachment or inserted files.**
- **Video files that cannot be sent by S! Mail (File size: over 294KB, Size: over 176 x 144, Quality: other than Economy, or etc.) are attached/inserted, the message indicating attaching/inserting failed appears.**

## Attaching/Inserting a File from Data Folder, etc. into Message Field

Attach images, video, and/or sounds saved in Data Folder to a message, as well as any contents saved in Phonebook and Calendar (converted as vCard format or vCalendar format). If you insert a file in Message field, display/play the file when you view the Message window.

## Attaching a File

- 1 In Message creation window, Select Attach field
- 2 Attach file




Message Creation Window  
(File Attached)

### To attach file

- ① Select *Data Folder*
- ② Select a file from Data Folder

### To attach Phonebook data as vCard file

- ① Select *Phonebook details*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (➡P.5-9)
- ③ Press  (Add)

## To attach Calendar items as vCard file format

- ① Select *Calendar item*
- ② Select the items

### Tip

- **To add a file**







Perform Step 1 to 2 in "Attaching a file" (➔P.17-15)

- **To check an attachment**

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Attach field and select *Options* → *View attachment*
- ② Select a file

- **If you attach a file**

File type indicator and file name appears in Attach field.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
|  : Image |  : Sound                 |
|  : Video |  : vCalendar             |
|  : vCard |  : File other than above |

- **To replace a file**

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Attach field and select *Options* → *View attachment*
- ② Highlight a file and select *Options* → *Replace*
- ③ Perform Step 2 in "Attaching a file" (➔P.17-15)

- **To delete a file**

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Attach field and select *Options* → *View attachment*
- ② Highlight a file and select *Options* → *Remove* → *Selected*

- **To delete all files**

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Attach field and select *Options* → *View attachment*
- ② *Options* → *Remove* → *All* → *Yes*

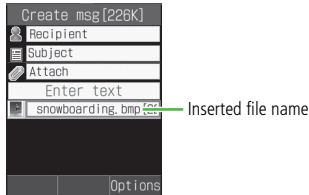
## Inserting a File

### 1 In Message creation window, select *Options* → *Insert*

#### To insert a file with Slide Show set (➔P.17-12)

- ① In Message creation window, highlight Text entry field to insert a file
- ② *Options* → *Insert*

## 2 Select file to insert



Message Creation Window  
(File Inserted)

### To insert an image

- ① Select *Image*
- ② Select an image from Data Folder

### To insert sound

- ① Select *Sound*
- ② Select sound from Data Folder

### To insert a video

- ① Select *Video*
- ② Select movie from Data Folder

### Tip

- To preview an inserted file

- ① *Options* → *Preview*
- ② *Options* → *Play*

- If you insert a file

In Message creation window, the icon indicating the file type, file name, and file size is displayed in Text entry field. If you inserted an image with no restrictions on its being displayed, the image will be shown in reduced size instead of the icon.

- 🖼️ : Images that cannot be displayed because of Content Key has not been purchased or otherwise obtained
- 🔊 : Sound
- 📺 : Video

- To replace a file

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Text entry field
- ② *Options* → *Replace*
- ③ Select a file, an entry, or a calendar item

- To delete a file

- ① In Message creation window, highlight a file in Text entry field
- ② *Options* → *Remove* → *Yes*

- **To insert a file where another is inserted**

A new Slide Show page is added automatically and the file is inserted. In case of an image file and sound file, both can be inserted on the same page.

## Creating & Inserting a File

While creating a message, create a file and insert it. When Message window is opened, inserted file appears/plays.



### 1 In Message creation window, select *Options* → *Create & Insert*

**To insert a file with Slide Show is set**



- ① In Message creation window, highlight Text entry field where a file to be inserted
- ② *Options* → *Create & Insert*

## 2 Select a creation method and insert the file

### To capture a photograph

- ① Select *Take picture*
- ② Press  (Take)
- ③ Press  (Add)

### To record video

- ① Select *Record video*
- ② Press  (Record)
- ③ Press  (Save)
- ④ *Options* → *Add to message*

### To record sound

- ① Select *Record sound*
- ② Press  (Record)
- ③ Press  (Stop)
- ④ *Options* → *Add to message*

## Tip

- **If you insert a file**

707SC works the same way as the file inserted from Data Folder to Text entry field (⊕P.17-17).

- **To insert a file where another is inserted**

707SC works the same way as the file inserted from Data Folder to Text entry field (⊕P.17-17).

- **To replace or delete a file**

Perform operations the same way as the file inserted from Data Folder to Text entry field (⊕P.17-17).

- **Operations activated before and after capturing a still image (⊕P.7-6)**

- **Operations activated before and after recording video (⊕P.7-11)**

- **Operations activated before and after recording sound (⊕P.14-16)**

## Saving Created Messages




### Save to Drafts

When message creation is interrupted before completion, etc., save the message being created to Drafts.

**1** In Message creation window, select  
*Options* → *Save to Drafts*

## Tip

- When  /  /  is pressed on Message creation window

When , , or  is pressed after entering something or attaching or inserting a file, a message appears asking whether to finish creating the message. Select *Yes* to save the created message to Drafts.



**Note**

- *Save to Drafts* appears in *Options* after address, subject or text has been entered or a file is attached/inserted.

 **Save as a Template**

By saving a message with fixed contents, etc. as an S! Mail templates, new S! Mail can be easily created and sent.

- 1 In Message creation window,  
highlight **Attach** or **Text** entry field
- 2 Select *Options* → *Save as template*

**Note**

- *Saved as template* appears in *Options* only when a subject is entered or the message is longer than SMS, or when a file is inserted.


# Messaging Folders

## Viewing Messages

Five mailboxes are created on 707SC.

Mailbox	Message type
Received msgs	Received messages.
Drafts	Message drafts saved before completion.
Unsent msgs	Messages unsent because of failure or cancellation, or waiting to be sent.
Sent msgs	Messages already sent.
Templates	S! Mail or SMS saved as templates.

### Tip

- To check message memory status
  - ① Press 
  - ② Select *Memory status*
  - ③ Select *SMS, S! Mail (By count)*, or *S! Mail (By size)*
- To create a personal folder in Received msgs (➔P.18-15)

### Note

- When adding a new SMS to Drafts, Unsent msgs, or Sent msgs cause the maximum number of allowed message to be exceeded, the oldest SMS is deleted automatically.

## Message Lists

From list of *Received msgs* or *Unsent msgs*, view the messages.


1 Press 

2 Select *Received msgs* or *Unsent msgs*









Received Message List

## From a personal folder in Received msgs

Select a folder; then Phone Password entry window appears, enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)

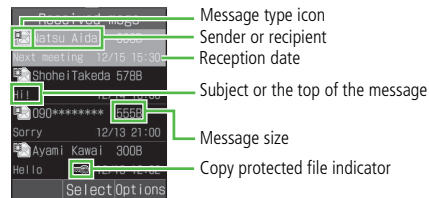
### 3 Select a message

#### Tip

- In Message window, press  or  Switch between previous and next window.
- When pressing Side Keys   in SMS window  
Press Side Key  to enlarge font size by two levels; press Side Key  to reduce font size by two levels
- To view a sent message
  - ① In Step 2, select *Sent msgs*
  - ② Highlight a message, select *Options* → *View*
- To view S! Mail details  
In Step 3, highlight a message, select *Options* → *Details*

## Message List Window













The following information appears in lists for each Messaging folder.

























Received Message List





## Tip

- **Received Message Indicators**





- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: High)
- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: Standard)
- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: Low)
- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: High; Video and/or sound inserted)
- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: Standard; Video and/or sound inserted)
- : Unread S! Mail (Priority: Low; Video and/or sound inserted)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: High)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: Standard)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: Low)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: High; Video and/or sound inserted)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: Standard; Video and/or sound inserted)
- : Read S! Mail (Priority: Low; Video and/or sound inserted)

- : Unread reception notification (Priority: High)
  - : Unread reception notification (Priority: Standard)
  - : Unread reception notification (Priority: Low)
  - : Read reception notification (Priority: High)
  - : Read reception notification (Priority: Standard)
  - : Read reception notification (Priority: Low)
  - : Unread SMS
  - : Read SMS
  - : Unread SMS (saved in USIM Card)
  - : Read SMS (saved in USIM Card)
  - : Unread S! Mail Delivery Report
  - : Read S! Mail Delivery Report
  - : Unread SMS Delivery Report
  - : Read SMS Delivery Report
  - : Receiving S! Mail
- **Draft Message Indicators**
  - : S! Mail (Priority: High)
  - : S! Mail (Priority: Standard)
  - : S! Mail (Priority: Low)
  - : S! Mail (Priority: High; Video and/or sound inserted)
  - : S! Mail (Priority: Standard; Video and/or sound inserted)
  - : S! Mail (Priority: Low; Video and/or sound inserted)
  - : SMS

- **Unsent Message Indicators**





-  : S! Mail
-  : S! Mail (Video and/or sound inserted)
-  : SMS
-  : Sending S! Mail

- **Sent Message Indicators**

-  : S! Mail
-  : S! Mail (Video and/or sound inserted)
-  : SMS
-  : SMS (saved in USIM Card)

- **Copy Protected file Indicators**

Attached/inserted Copy protected file indicators

-  : Transferable, Content Key has already been purchased
-  : Transferable, Content Key has not been purchased or otherwise obtained
-  : Nontransferable, Content Key has already been purchased
-  : Nontransferable, Content Key has not been purchased or otherwise obtained

- **While Secret Mode is set to *Hide***

Phonebook Secret Mode is set to *On* for message receiver/ sender information; only the number or email addresses appear (instead of the name).

## Message Window Operations

### Saving to Phonebook

Save phone number/mail address of the sender/recipient to Phonebook while viewing Message window (Received)/ Reception notification window.

**1** In Message window, select *Options* → *Add to Phonebook* → *Phone* or *USIM*

**2** Select *New* or *Update*

To save as a new entry

Select *New*

To save to an existing entry

① Select *Update*

② Search Phonebook and select an entry (⇒P.5-9)

**3** Select an icon

**4** Save other items (⇒P.5-4)

## 5 Press (Save)

### Note






- When an underlined phone number, mail address or URL is highlighted in a message window, *Add to Phonebook* does not appear in *Options*.

## Saving as an S! Mail Template

Save received or sent S! Mail as an S! Mail template.

- 1 In Message window, select *Options* →  
*Save as S! Mail template*




### Tip

- If a message appears indicating name duplication
  - 1 Press 
  - 2 Press  (Select) and enter the name
  - 3 Press  (Save)
- When a name entry window has opened
  - 1 Press  (Select) and enter the name
  - 2 Press  (Save)

### Note



- While viewing S! Mail sent via PC, etc., *Save as S! Mail template* does not appear in *Options*.

## Message Window Options

Item	Description
Play	Play Slide Show, inserted video, or sound (  P.17-5).
Retrieved	Receive subsequent part of the notified message.
Reply	Reply to the sender of the reception notification.
Reply to all	Send reply to all entered S! Mail recipients.
Forward	Forward received message.
Download content key	Purchase or acquire Content Key.
Delete	Delete displayed messages.
Save as S! Mail template	Add displayed S! Mail as an S! Mail template (  P.18-6).
Item copy	Save files attached or inserted in an S! Mail to Data Folder (  P.18-14).

Item	Description
Add to Phonebook	Save number or mail address to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (➔P.18-5).
Details	Confirm S! Mail size, etc.
3D Pict. Disp.	Display a message in 3D Pictogram (➔P.20-5).
Move to Phone/USIM	Move an SMS received or being sent to handset or USIM Card (➔P.18-18).

## Replying to a Message

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*
- 2 Highlight message, select *Options* → *Reply*  
To reply to all recipients entered in the S! Mail  
Highlight message, select *Options* → *Reply to all*
- 3 Create a message and press  (Send)

### Tip

- **The subject of message replies**  
The subject of an S! Mail reply is prefixed with "RE:" automatically.
- **While *Reply with text is On***  
Under two line breaks, received message text is automatically entered in Text entry field.



### Note

- If shared memory (➔P.25-15) is less than 464KB, you cannot reply to a message. To reply to the message, delete messages.



## Forwarding a Message

Forward a received or sent message to another recipient.

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs* or *Sent msgs*
- 2 Highlight message, select *Options* → *Forward*
- 3 Create a message and press  (Send)



### Tip

- **The subject of forwarded messages**  
The subject of a forwarded S! Mail is prefixed with "FW:" automatically.



### Note

- If shared memory (⊖P.25-15) is less than 464KB, you cannot forward a message. To forward the message, delete messages.

## Sending from Drafts


- 1 Press  and select *Drafts*
- 2 Highlight the message and press  (Send)


When *Send* does not appear

- ① Press  (Edit)
- ② Enter address and press  (Send)


## Sending from Unsent Messages

Send messages directly from Unsent Messages.

1 Press  and select *Unsent msgs*

2 Highlight the message and press  (Send)

To send after modifying

- ① Highlight the message, select *Options* → *Edit*
- ② Edit the message and press  (Send)

## Deleting a Message

### Deleting Specified Message(s)

Delete multiple specified messages. Alternatively, specify and delete saved templates.

1 Press 

2 Select a mailbox



To delete a saved S! Mail or SMS templates  
Select *Templates* → *S! Mail templates* or *SMS templates*

3 Delete a Message or Template



To delete one message or template

- ① Highlight the message or template
- ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

To delete multiple messages or templates

- ① *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- ② Check a message or template to delete
- ③ Repeat ② to check all of the target messages or templates
- ④ Press  (Delete) and proceed to ⑥ when all are not checked
- ⑤ Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- ⑥ Select *Yes*




## Tip

- To view the contents of multiple messages or S! Mail templates while selecting them
  - ① Repeat Steps 1 and 2
  - ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - ③ Highlight message or S! Mail template, select *Options* → *View*
- To collectively select/deselect multiple messages or S! Mail templates
  - ① Repeat Steps 1 and 2
  - ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - ③ *Options* → *Mark all* or *Unmark all*
- To collectively select/deselect multiple SMS templates
  - ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
  - ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - ③ Press  (Mark all) or  (Unmark all)

## Note

- While highlighting an S! Mail template designated as default, *Delete* does not appear in *Options*.

## Designating &amp; Deleting a Mailbox

- 1 Press  to select *Settings* → *Delete all*
- 2 Check a mailbox to delete
- 3 Repeat Step 2 to check all target mailboxes
- 4 Press  (Delete)
- 5 Enter Phone Password, and press  (Confirm) to select *Yes*

## Deleting All Messages from a Mailbox

Delete saved templates all at once.


1 Press 

2 Select a mailbox

To delete an S! Mail or SMS template

Select *Templates* → *S! Mail templates* or *SMS templates*

3 Select *Options* → *Delete* → *All*

4 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

### Note

- Personal folders cannot be deleted by this operation. To delete Personal folders, perform the following operations: *Messaging* → *Settings* → *Delete all*
- You cannot delete the S! Mail template designated as the default.


## Linked Information

If Message window or Notification details window contains an underlined number, mail address, or URL; save it to Phonebook or use it to place a call, send messages, save bookmark, or access the site.

As linked information, following number of characters can be recognized for each S! Mail Font size setting:

Maximum of 45 lines (1,035 characters) for *Standard*, 54 lines (1,026 characters) for *Large*, and 41 lines (1,025 characters) for *Small*.



## Saving to Phonebook

- 1 In Message window, select a phone number, mail address, or URL and select *Add to phonebook* → *Phone* or *USIM*
- 2 Select saving method to create a new entry or update an existing entry
  - To save as a new entry
    - Select *New*
    - To save to an existing entry
      - ① Select *Update*
      - ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (☞P.5-9)
  - 3 Select an icon
  - 4 Save other items (☞P.5-4)
  - 5 Press  (Save)

### Note

- If URL is selected, *USIM* is unselectable in Step 1.

## Saving as a Bookmark

- 1 In Message window, select a URL and select *Bookmark*
- 2 Press  (Select) to enter a subject and press  (Save)

## Initiating a Call, Sending a Message, or Accessing the Web

Use phone number/mail address/URL information in Message window or Notification details window.

- 1 In Message window, take procedures down below

**To initiate a Voice Call**

Select a phone number and select *Voice call*


**To initiate a Video Call**

Select a phone number and select *Video call*

**To send a message**

① Select a phone number or mail address and select

*Create msg*

② Create a message and press  (Send)

**To access the Web**

Select URL and select *Go to URL*

**Tip**

- **Operations in Notification details window**

Phone number/mail address/URL information except in *From* (other party's phone number) can be used.


## Using an Attachment

### Viewing an Attachment

Open images/play sounds attached to S! Mail. For vCard/vCalendar, open Details to see contents.

#### 1 Select a file and select *Open file*

**Tip**

- **To save a file in Data Folder directly**  
In Message window, select a file → *Save items*
- **To save vCard/vCalendar to Phonebook/Calendar directly**  
In Message window, select a file → *Register to Phonebook* or *Register to Calendar*
- **To register vCard/vCalendar to Phonebook/Calendar after viewing**
  - ① Perform Step 1
  - ② Press  (Register)

- **When a file requiring Content Key is attached**

If you perform Step 1, a message appears and you cannot open the file. To view the file, select *Save items* in Step 1 to save and purchase/obtain Content Key from Data Folder (➔P.11-13).

- **When an attachment has a restriction (only one time playback allowed)**

When you perform Step 1, a message appears notifying you that only one time playback is allowed).


## Saving Attachments to Data Folder

Save S! Mail attachment/inserted files to 7075C.


### 1 In Message window, select *Options* → *Save items*

### 2 Perform file selection operation

To select and save one file

- ① Highlight a file
- ② Press  (Select) or select *Options* → *Selected*

### To select and save multiple files



- ① *Options* → *Multiple*
- ② Check the files to save
- ③ Repeat ② to check all target files
- ④ Press  (Save)

### To save all files




*Options* → *All*

#### Tip

- **To select or deselect multiple files at once**

- ① In Step 2, select *Options* → *Multiple*
- ② Press  (Mark all) or  (Unmark all)

- **When a popup message appears indicating the file name is a duplicate while saving**

- ① Press 
- ② Press  (Select) and change the file name
- ③ Press  (Save)


#### Note

- **When a file is highlighted in Message window, *Save items* does not appear in *Options*.**

## Managing Folders


Create personal folders in Received msgs; organize and save in the folders for each mail types. Set own security setting for personal folders.

### Create Folder

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Create folder*
- 3 Enter a name



### Edit Folder

Change name for personal folders.

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*
- 2 Select *Options* → *Edit folder*
- 3 Enter a name

### Security ON/OFF

Set Security setting for a personal folder; require Phone Password entry to check messages in the personal folder.


- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*
- 2 Highlight the personal folder, select *Options* → *Security ON/OFF*
- 3 Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm), then select *Yes*

#### Tip



- **Folder with Security setting**  
 appears indicating Security setting has been selected.
- **With Security On**  
 Select personal folders; Phone Password entry window appears. Enter Phone Password and press ; Message list window in the personal folder appears.



## Moving Messages


- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*  
To move messages in personal folder to another personal folder  
Select a personal folder
- 2 Highlight message, select *Options* → *Move this*
- 3 Select the destination folder  
To return messages to *Received msgs*  
Select *Received msgs*


## Delete Folder

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*
- 2 Highlight the personal folder, select *Options* → *Delete folder* → *Yes*  
To select personal folder with Security setting *On*  
Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- 3 Select *Yes*

## From Message List

### Saving to Phonebook

- 1 Press  and select *Received msgs*, *Unsent msgs* or *Sent msgs*
- 2 Highlight message, select *Options* → *Add to Phonebook*

- 3 Select a phone number or mail address and select *Phone* or *USIM*
- 4 Select saving method to create a new entry or update an existing entry
  - To save as a new entry  
Select *New*
  - To save to an existing entry
    - ① Select *Update*
    - ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.5-9)
- 5 Select an icon
- 6 Enter additional items as required (➔P.5-4)
- 7 Press  (Save)

## Sorting Messages

Available sorting types to display vary by Message list window of the mailbox.

- 1 In Message list window, select *Options* → *Sort by*
- 2 Select an item
  - To sort in descending order of date  
Select *Date*
  - To sort by sender  
Select *Sender*
  - To sort by recipient  
Select *Recipient*
  - To view read and unread messages separately  
Select *Unread to read* or *Read to unread*

## To view messages separately by type

Select *Message type*

## To sort by subject

Select *Subject*

## To sort in descending order of message size

Select *Size*

### Tip

- **Listing order when selecting *Message type***

Listed in the order of SMS → S! Mail (Including message notification) → SMS saved in USIM Card.

- **Listing order when selecting *Sender, Recipient, or Subject***

Listed in the order of single-byte symbol → single-byte number → single-byte alphabet → single-byte Katakana → double-byte symbol → double-byte Hiragana → double-byte Katakana → Kanji → double-byte number → double-byte alphabet. But if *Subject* is selected, messages with no subject are listed at the top.

## Move to Phone/Move to USIM

Move received SMS or sent SMS.

Save up to ten messages to USIM Card.

### 1 Press and select *Received msgs* or *Sent msgs*

### 2 Move messages

#### To move from USIM Card to 707SC

① Highlight an SMS saved on USIM Card

② *Options* → *Move to phone*

#### To move from 707SC to USIM Card

① Highlight an SMS saved in USIM Card

② *Options* → *Move to USIM*

## Tip

- **Message List SMS Indicators**

- ✉ : Unread SMS
- ✉ : Read SMS
- ✉ : Unread SMS (USIM Card)
- ✉ : Read SMS (USIM Card)
- ✉ : Sent SMS
- ✉ : Sent SMS (USIM Card)

- **To move received SMS in personal folder to USIM Card**

A confirmation message appears. Select *Yes* to complete the move.

## Saving an S! Mail Template

For more information about saving an SMS template, see "SMS Templates" (☞P.4-15).

**1** Press  and select *Templates* → *S! Mail templates*

**2** Select *Options* → *Add new*

**3** Select **Subject field** or **Text entry field** and enter a subject or message

**4** Press  (Save)

## Tip


- **To view an S! Mail template being created**

In Step 3, select *Options* → *Preview*

- **To display and view an S! Mail template**

In Step 2, highlight S! Mail template, select *Options* → *View*

- **To modify an S! Mail template**

- ① In Step 2, select a registered S! Mail template and perform modification operation
- ② Press  (Save)

- **To delete an S! Mail template**

Perform the same operation as for a message (☞P.18-9).

- **To copy, cut, or paste characters (☞P.4-12)**

- **To use contents of an SMS template or Phonebook (☞P.4-10)**

- **To change font size**

- ① In Step 3, select Text entry field, select *Options* → *Font Size*
- ② Select any of *Small*, *Standard*, or *Large*

- **To set/release the prediction entry function**  
(☞P.4-13)

- **Setting Slide Show/inserting a file**

- ① In Step 3, select *Options* → *Insert* or *Create & Insert*
- ② Perform setting, attaching, or inserting operation  
(☞P.17-12, 17-16, 17-18)

- **To view the text in 3D Pictogram**

In Step 3, highlight Text entry field, select *Options* → *3D Pict. Disp.*

## Message List Options

Item	Description
Retrieve	Retrieve complete S! Mail from the Server.
Reply	Reply to the sender (☞P.18-7).
Reply to all	Send reply to all entered S! Mail recipients (☞P.18-7).
Forward	Forward received message (☞P.18-8).

Item	Description
Move this	Move received mails to a personal folder (☞P.18-16).
Create folder	Create a personal folder (☞P.18-15).
Edit folder	Change personal folder name (☞P.18-15).
Security On/Off	With Security setting <i>On</i> , enter Phone Password to check mails in a personal folder (☞P.18-15).
Delete folder	Delete a personal folder (☞P.18-16).
View	Open sent messages or S! Mail templates (☞P.18-3, 18-19).
Edit	Edit unsent message (☞P.18-8).
Delete	Delete messages or templates (☞P.18-9, 18-11).
Move to phone/ Move to USIM	Move SMS between 707SC and USIM Card (☞P.18-18).
Sort by	Sort messages (☞P.18-17).
Add to Phonebook	Save number or mail address to Phonebook or USIM Card Phonebook (☞P.18-16).
Details	Check memory status in a personal folder or confirm S! Mail size, etc.

Item	Description
Cancel retrieving	Stop message retrieval from Mail Server.
Send	Send message using S! Mail template or SMS template (➔P.17-14).
Add new	Save a new S! Mail template or SMS template (➔P.4-15, 18-19).




**Server Mail**




## Message List

View Mail Server message list. Retrieve, forward, or delete messages.


### Acquire Mail List

- 1 Press  and select *Server mail box*
- 2 Select *Acquire Mail List*

#### Tip

- **To check Mail Server usage state**
  - ① Select *Server mail volume* in Step 2
  - ② Press  (Update) and select *Yes* to update to the latest information


### Download

- 1 Press  and select *Server mail box*
- 2 Select *Mail List*
- 3 Highlight the message, select *Options*  
→ *Download*

#### Tip

- **To receive all messages from Message list window**  
In Step 2, select *Retrieve All Mail*



## Delete

- 1 Press  and select *Server mail box*
- 2 Select *Mail List*
- 3 Delete unwanted messages


### To delete one message

- ① Highlight a message
- ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

### To delete multiple messages

- ① *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- ② Check a message to delete
- ③ Repeat ② to check all target messages to delete
- ④ Press  (Delete) and go to ⑥ if unmarking all
- ⑤ Enter Phone Password and press  (Confirm)
- ⑥ Select *Yes*

### To delete all messages

- ① *Options* → *Delete* → *All*
- ② Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

#### Tip

- To select/deselect multiple messages at once
  - ① Perform Steps 1 and 2
  - ② *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - ③ *Options* → *Mark all* or *Unmark all*

## Remote Forward

Forward a message from the Mail Server to another address. Contents except the address are sent without modification.

- 1 Press  and select *Server mail box*
- 2 Select *Mail List*
- 3 Highlight message, select *Options* → *Remote Forward*

## 4 Enter an address


### To directly enter an address

- ① Select Entry field and select *Enter Recipient*
- ② Enter a phone number or mail address


### To enter an address using a log

Select Entry field and select a displayed log entry

### To select an address from Phonebook

- ① Select Entry field and select *From Phonebook*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (P.5-9)
- ③ Highlight a phone number or mail address and press  (Select)

### To select an address from Category of Phonebook

- ① Select Entry field and select *From Category*
- ② Select a Category, with/without an Address selection window, highlight an address and press  (Select)

## 5 Select *Options* → *Send*

## Tip

- **Message subject**

Forwarded message Subject is automatically prefixed with "FW:".

- **To set other sending options for a message**

① In Step 5, select *Options* → *Sending options*

② Select an item and perform operations to set (P.20-2)

③ Press  (Apply)

- **To delete an address**

In Step 5, highlight a recipient, select *Options* → *Remove*

- **To change address type to To, Cc, or Bcc**

① In Step 5, highlight a recipient, select *Options* → *Change recipients*

② Select any of *To*, *Cc*, or *Bcc*



# Other Message Settings

## Customizing Handset Address

Change your mail address (alphanumerics before @) used for sending and receiving S! Mail to/from PC, etc. The default account name consists of random alphanumerics.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *S! Mail* → *Mail Address setting*

2 Follow onscreen instructions

## S! Mail Settings

### Sending Settings


- Default Setting
- Priority: Normal
  - Expiration: Maximum
  - Delivery: Immediately
  - Request delivery report: Unchecked

Set Sending options. Alternatively, set options for each S! Mail message (➔P.17-11).


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *S! Mail* → *Sending options*

2 Select an item and set


#### Message priority

- ① Select *Priority*
- ② Select a level and press 

#### Mail Server Retention Period (before expiry)

- ① Select *Expiration*
- ② Select an item and enter a time if you selected *Custom time (Hour)*
- ③ Press 

#### Mail Server Retention Period (before delivery)

- ① Select *Delivery*
- ② Select an item and press 

#### Delivery report request

Check *Request delivery report*

3 Press  (Save)

## Tip

- **When retention set in *Expiration* expires**  
The S! Mail is deleted automatically from the Mail Server.
- **When retention is set in *Delivery***  
When the specified time has elapsed, the S! Mail is sent from the Mail Server.
- **When *Request delivery report* is checked**  
When an S! Mail is sent from the Mail Server, a distribution report is sent to your handset.

## Receiving Settings


- Default Setting
- Home network: Manual
  - Roaming network: Manual

Set receiving options.


- 1 Press  and select *Settings* →  
*S! Mail* → *Receiving options*

## 2 Select an item and set

To set the receiving method to use in Japan

- ① Select *Home network*
- ② Select an item and press 

To set the receiving method while overseas

- ① Select *Roaming network*
- ② Select an item and press 

## 3 Press (Save)

## Tip

- ***Home network* and *Roaming network* Items**  
*Auto download*: Receive automatically.  
*Manual*: Receive only reception notification.



## Message Size

Default Setting ■ 300KB

Cancel outgoing messages exceeding specified size.


1 Press  and select *Settings* →  
*S! Mail* → *Message size*

2 Select an item and press  (Save)

## Default Style



Default Setting ■ Font color: Black ■ Font size: Large  
■ Background color: White  
■ Slide interval: Custom time (3 seconds)

Set font color, font style, background color, and Slide Show time intervals. Alternatively, change display settings for each S! Mail sent (P.17-12).


1 Press  and select *Settings* →  
*S! Mail* → *Default style*

## 2 Set Options



### Font color

- ① Select *Font color*
- ② Use  to highlight a color and press 


### To set a font size

- ① Select *Font Size*
- ② Select an item and press 

### Background color

- ① Select *Background color*
- ② Use  to highlight a color and press 

### Slide Show time intervals

- ① Select *Slide interval*
- ② Select an item, with *Custom time*, enter a time
- ③ Press 

3 Press  (Save)

## SMS Settings

- Default Setting
- Delivery report: Unchecked
  - Character support: Automatic

Set Sending options. Alternatively, set options for each SMS message (➔P.17-11).


1 Press  and select *Settings* → *SMS*

### 2 Set Options

#### Request a delivery report

Check *Delivery report*

#### Change character encoding

- ① Select *Character support*
- ② Select an item and press 

3 Press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **When *Delivery report* is checked**

When an SMS is sent from the Mail Server, a delivery report is sent to your handset.

## 3D Pictogram Settings

- Default Setting
- Display type: New mails only
  - Background: Pattern 1
  - Running Speed: Normal


Animate text, pictograms or emoticons in message text.

Activate/cancel 3D Pictogram; set background color/speed.

1 Press  and select *Settings* → *3D pictogram*

## 2 Set Options


### 3D Pictogram

- ① Select *Display type*
- ② Select an item and press  (Save)

### Background & Font color

- ① Select *Background*
- ② Press , select a pattern and press  (Save)

### To set speed

- ① Select *Running speed*
- ② Select an item and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **Display type Items**

*Always:* Use 3D Pictogram when viewing every message.

*New mails only:* Use 3D Pictogram only when viewing an unread message.

*OFF:* Not use 3D Pictogram.


#### Note

- Such as file-attached/Slide Show set S! Mail may not appear properly in 3D Pictogram.

## Reply with text

Default Setting  Off

Activate to include original message text in Reply.

1 Press  and select **Settings** → **Reply with text**

2 Select an item and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **Reply with text Items**

*On:* Reply with text including received message text.

*Off:* Reply with text not including received message text.

# Mobile Internet

# Getting Started

## Web

Access Mobile Internet or Internet sites from 707SC. Browse sites or download image or sound files, etc. A separate subscription is required for Web service.

### Accessing via Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Select Yahoo! Keitai menu items to access various content.

## Internet Accessing

Enter a URL and access pages.

## SSL/TLS

Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) and Transport Layer Security (TLS) are encryption protocols for secure Internet transmissions of important/sensitive information (credit card numbers, etc.) and authentication. Confirm electronic certificates saved on 707SC (☞P.22-14, 23-4).

## SSL/TLS Precautions

When a security notice appears, subscribers must decide for themselves whether or not to open the page. Opening secure pages constitutes agreement to the terms of usage. SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp., VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., and Entrust Japan Co., Ltd. are not liable for damages associated with SSL/TLS use.

## Cache

Retrieved Mobile Internet pages are temporarily saved here. Cache remains even after a session ends or 707SC is turned off. When full, oldest pages are automatically deleted to make room for new ones. When a saved page is opened again, it may open from Cache. For the latest version, reload the page (☞P.22-13).

### Tip

- **To manually delete Cache contents** (☞P.23-4)
- **When another USIM Card is inserted into 707SC**  
Cache contents are automatically deleted.
- **When a page with an expiry date is saved**  
Page is automatically deleted upon expiry.

## Getting Online

### Yahoo! Keitai Main Menu

Access Mobile Internet sites via Yahoo! Keitai main menu.

1 Press 

Alternatively, press  for 1+ seconds

Yahoo! Keitai menu appears. Select *Yahoo! Keitai* to open Yahoo! Keitai main menu.


2 Select an item

#### Tip

- **When accessing Mobile Internet for the first time**

After Step 1, Time & date settings window appears; set time & date to display Information window.

### Enter URL


1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* →  
*Enter URL*

2 Select URL field and enter a URL

3 Press  (Go to)

#### Tip

- **To save the entered URL as a bookmark**

- ① In Step 2, check *Add bookmark*
- ② Select Title field and enter title
- ③ Press  (Go to)

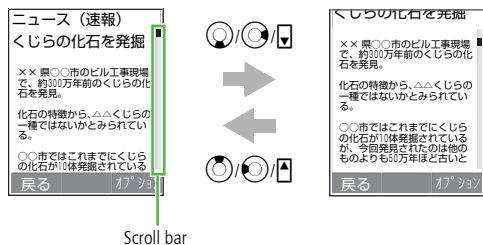
- **To access a page from the access history** (⇒P.22-11)

## Page Window Operations

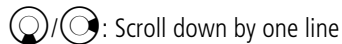
Operations on pages are as follows.


### Scrolling

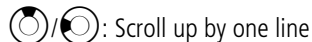
Scroll bar appears when page content extends beyond current view.





Scroll bar



When a horizontal scroll bar appears, use  to scroll right



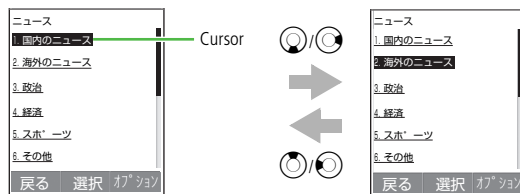
When a horizontal scroll bar appears, use  to scroll left



Side Key : Scroll page down by multiple lines


Side Key : Scroll page up by multiple lines



### Moving Cursor


When selecting an item such as link, move cursor to that item.



 / : When items are listed vertically, move cursor down


When the page is already scrolled to the bottom, alternatively, press Side Key  to move cursor down

 / : When items are listed vertically, move cursor up

When the page is already scrolled to the top, alternatively, press Side Key  to move cursor up

## Tip

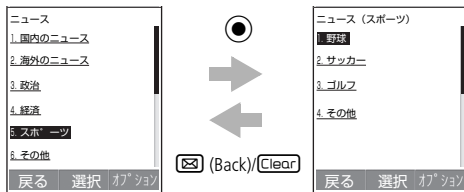
### • When items are listed in the same row


Press  to move cursor right or left.

### • When you move cursor

The selected item is highlighted or enclosed in a frame of dotted lines if it is link to another page.

## Previous or Next Page



Highlight link, etc. and press : Display the next page

Alternatively, select *Options* → *Forward* to change the window

 (Back) or  (Clear): Display the previous page

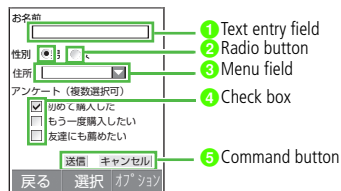
## Tip

### • If (Back)/ is pressed with no previous page


A message appears asking whether to terminate the Web connection; select *Yes* to terminate the Web connection.

## Text Entry/Item Selection

An information window may show fields and items below.



### 1 Text entry field

Enter data, certification passwords, etc.; highlight Text entry field, press  and enter text



## 2 Radio button

Select only one of the selection items. Highlight an item with  and press  to select it (Appearing as ).

## 3 Menu field

Display a menu and select an item. Highlight a menu, press  to display the menu. Use  to highlight the item and press  to select the item. When multiple items can be selected for Menu field, press  to cancel multiple selections.

## 4 Check box

Select any number of selection items. Highlight an item with  and press  to select it (Appearing as ). To deselect a selected item, highlight  and press .

## 5 Command button

Perform operations assigned to a button such as *send* or *reset*. Highlight a command button and press  to execute the operation.

### Note

- The appearance of text entry or item selection varies by page opened.

## Using Linked Info

Use phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs contained on an page to initiate calls, create and send messages, and access other pages.

Available phone numbers, mail addresses, and URLs are underlined.

## Using Page Links

---

**1** Open a page containing linked info


**2** Use the available links

**To initiate a Voice Call**

Select a phone number and select *Voice Call*

**To create and send messages**

① Select a phone number or mail address and select  
*Create message*

② Create messages and press  (Send)

**To access another page**

Select a URL

## Saving to Phonebook

---

**1** Open a page with linked number or address

**2** Select a number or address and select  
*Save Number* or *Save Address* →  
*Phone* or *USIM*

**3** Create a new entry or update an  
existing entry

**To save as a new entry**

Select *New*

**To add to an existing entry**

① Select *Update*

② Search for an existing entry to modify (⇒P.5-9)

**4** Select an icon

**5** Save the item (⇒P.5-4)

**6** Press  (Save)








# Mobile Internet Files

## Using Image Files

### Saving Images to Data Folder






#### Saving Linked Images

Download and save images from page links.

- 1 Open a page containing an image link
- 2 Select link
- 3 Press   
When details appear  
Press 
- 4 Press   
To open the image  
Press  (Launch)  
To set saved image as Wallpaper  
Press  (Set) and perform Step 3 in "Wallpaper"  
(P.22-3)



## Saving Page Images

Save a page image to Data Folder.




- 1 Open a page with an image
- 2 Select *Options* → *Save* → *Save image*
- 3 Highlight the image and press  (Save)
- 4 Press   
To open the image  
Press  (Launch)  
To set saved image as Wallpaper  
Press  (Set) and perform Step 3 in "Wallpaper"  
(P.22-3)
- 5 Press  to end the operation  
To save another image  
Repeat Step 3

## Tip

- **If the same file name exists**

- ① Press  (Edit) and change the file name
- ② Press  (Save)

- **Viewing images**

- Press  (Set as) to set Wallpaper. (➔P.22-3).
- Press  (Zoom) to enlarge or reduce the image. Press  (Details) to view image details.

- **When SVG-T/SWF format file is saved**

- Options* appears on the save image confirmation window, then select *Options* and execute various operations (➔P.11-8).

## Wallpaper

Set a saved image as Wallpaper.

### 1 Open image to set as Wallpaper (➔P.22-2)


### 2 Press (Set as)

### 3 Select an item

#### To set as Wallpaper

- ① Select *Wallpaper*
- ② Press  (Set)

#### To set as incoming image for Phonebook entries

- ① Select *Caller ID*
- ② Search Phonebook and select an entry (➔P.5-9)
- ③ Press  (Set)

#### To set as outgoing image

- ① Select *Still picture*
- ② Press  (Save)

## Note

- For SVG-T/SWF format file, *Settings* does not appear. For Wallpaper, open Data Folder and open an image (⇒P.11-8).

## Using Sound Files


### Playing Sound


Play sounds from page links.

- 1 Open a page containing link
- 2 Select link to sound

### Saving Sound Files to Data Folder


Download sound files from page links and save them to Data Folder.

- 1 Open a page containing a sound link
- 2 Select link
- 3 Press 

When details appear  
Press 
- 4 Select *Exit*  
To play sound  
Select *Launch*

## Saving Sound Being Played


Save background sound while viewing a page.

- 1 Open a page with sound
- 2 Select *Options* → *Save* → *Save sound*
- 3 Press 

### To play sound



Press  (Launch)

### To set saved sound as Ringtone


Press  (Set as) and perform Step 3 in "Setting Sound File as Ringtone" (➔P.11-11)

### Tip

- **If same file name exists**

- ① Press  (Edit) and change the file name
- ② Press  (Save)

- **To play sounds**

Press  (Set as) and set saved sound as Ringtone (➔P.11-11). For other operations, refer to *Media Player* (➔P.10-3).

### Options

The items listed vary by the window status.

Item	Description
Stop	Stop playing.
View bookmark	Access a page containing a streaming play link saved as a bookmark.
View history	Access a page containing a streaming play link already accessed.
Details	Confirm sound size, etc.
Player settings	Select settings related to Media Player (➔P.10-7).



## Using Video Files


### Playing a Video



Play video from a page link.

- 1 Open a page containing a video link
- 2 Select link

### Saving Videos to Data Folder

Download and save videos from page links.


- 1 Open a page containing a video link
- 2 Select link
- 3 Press 

When details appear  
Press 
- 4 Press 

### To play video



Press  (Launch)

### To set saved video as Ringtone


Press  (Set as) and perform Step 3 in "Setting Video File as Ringtone" ([P.11-11](#))

#### Tip

- If same file name exists

- ① Press  (Edit) and change the file name
- ② Press  (Save)

- To play video

Press  (Set as) and set saved video as Ringtone ([P.11-11](#)). For other operations, refer to *Media Player* ([P.10-9](#)).

#### Options

The items listed vary by the window status.

Item	Description
Resolution	Set video display size while playing or paused.
View bookmark	Access a page containing a streaming play link saved as a bookmark.

Item	Description
View history	Access a page containing a streaming play link already accessed.
Details	Set video size while playing or paused.
Player settings	Select settings related to Media Player (P.10-11).

## Streaming

Enjoy audio visual media while it downloads. Access compatible files via page links, etc. Downloaded content cannot be saved.

**1 Open a page containing a streaming video link**

**2 Select link**

### Tip

- **To stream files**  
Operate the same as *Media Player* (P.10-3, 10-9).

### Note

- **Even when use of streaming is temporarily stopped, communications continue, so packet communication fees continue.**

### Options

The items listed vary by the window status.

Item	Description
Resolution	Set video size while playing or paused.
Add bookmark	Save current page containing a streaming play link as a bookmark.
View bookmark	Access a page containing a streaming play link saved as a bookmark.
View history	Access a page containing a streaming play link already accessed.


## Saving Pages

### Saving a Page




Save current page to open it at any time without accessing the Web. Save up to 50 pages.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Saved pages* → *Save*


### Opening a Saved Page

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages*
- 2 Select a page

### Change Title

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages*
- 2 Highlight a page, select *Options* → *Rename*
- 3 Press  (Edit) and change the name
- 4 Press  (Save)

## Deleting a Saved Page


1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Saved pages*

## 2 Delete as required


### To delete one page

- 1 Highlight a page
- 2 *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

### To delete multiple pages

- 1 *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- 2 Check a page to delete
- 3 Repeat Step 2 to check all target pages
- 4 Press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

### To delete all pages

- 1 *Options* → *Delete* → *All*
- 2 Enter Phone Password, press  (OK) and select *Yes*

### Tip

- To select/deselect multiple pages at once
  - 1 In Step 2, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - 2 *Options* → *Selected/All*

## Saving Bookmarks

### Saving an Address as a Bookmark

By saving the Web addresses (URLs) of frequently used pages as bookmarks, access those pages. Up to 50 URLs can be saved as bookmarks.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Bookmarks* → *Add to Bookmarks*



### 3 Confirm Title and URL

To change the title/URL


- ① Select Title or URL field
- ② Change Title or URL

### 4 Press (Save)

#### Tip

- To manually enter and save a bookmark
  - ① Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*
  - ② *Options* → *Add bookmark*
  - ③ Select Subject field and enter a subject
  - ④ Select URL field and enter a URL
  - ⑤ Press  (Save)

### Opening a Bookmark



- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*
- 2 Select a bookmark

#### Tip


- To send a bookmark URL in a message
  - ① In Step 2, highlight a bookmark, select *Options* → *Send URL*
  - ② Create a message and press  (Send)

### Editing Bookmarks

Modify the title or URL of bookmark.

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*
- 2 Highlight a bookmark, select *Options* → *Edit bookmark*
- 3 Select Title field or URL field, and modify the title or URL
- 4 Press  (Save)

## Deleting a Bookmark


1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Bookmarks*

## 2 Delete as required


### To delete one bookmark

- 1 Highlight a bookmark
- 2 *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

### To delete multiple bookmarks

- 1 *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- 2 Check a bookmark to delete
- 3 Repeat 2 to check all target bookmarks
- 4 Press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

### To delete all bookmarks


- 1 *Options* → *Delete* → *All*
- 2 Enter Phone Password, press  (OK) and select *Yes*

## Tip

- To select/deselect multiple bookmarks at once
  - 1 In Step 2, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
  - 2 *Options* → *Selected/All*

## History

Holds up to 50 page URLs; open previously viewed pages.

1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *History*

## 2 Use History records


### To open a History record

Select URL


### To delete a History record

- 1 Highlight the URL
- 2 *Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

### To delete multiple records

- ① *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- ② Check a record to delete
- ③ Repeat ② to check all target records
- ④ Press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

### To delete all records

- ① *Options* → *Delete* → *All*
- ② Enter Phone Password, press  (OK) → *Yes*

#### Tip

- To select/deselect multiple histories collectively

- ① In Step 2, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*
- ② *Options* → *Selected/All*

## Display Settings

### Rendering

Default Setting ■ Standard

Set pages to match Display size or show only text.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Rendering*
- 3 Select an item

To open a page without changing its layout

Select *Wide*


To fit page to Display

Select *Standard*

To show page text only



Select *Simple*

## Search Text

- 1 Open Information window
- 2 Select *Options* → *Search text*
- 3 Select Text entry field and enter text
- 4 Select search direction and press  (Search)



## Copy Text

- 1 Open Information window
- 2 Select *Options* → *Copy Text*
- 3 In a text entry window, select *Options* → *Copy*

- 4 Use  to move cursor on the first character and press  (Start)

To copy all texts in text entry window

Press  (All) to copy

- 5 Use  to specify the range and press  (End)

## Reload

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Reload*




## Page Details

View current page information including URL and Title.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Browser setting* → *Page details*

## Send URL

Attach current page URL to a message and send it.


- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Send URL*
- 3 Create a message and press  (Send)

## Server Certificate

View SSL/TLS server certificates.

- 1 Open a secure page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Browser setting* → *Certificates*
- 3 Select *Server certification* and select a certificate

### Tip

- When you open a page that uses SSL/TLS  appears on the top of Display.

## Returning to Default Page


Return to the Yahoo! Keitai main menu.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 From any page, select *Options* → *Yahoo! Keitai*

## Encoding

Default Setting ■ Auto

If page text appears garbled, change character encoding.

- 1 Open a page
- 2 Select *Options* → *Browser setting* → *Encoding*
- 3 Select an option and press  (Save)

## Information Window Options

Item	Description
Forward	Move to the next information window (➡P.21-5).
Bookmark	Add or open bookmarks (➡P.22-9).
Saved pages	Save information windows to Saved pages. Display information window from Saved pages (➡P.22-8, 22-8).
Text search	Search text in information window (➡P.22-13).
Reload	Reload the information for a page (➡P.22-13).
Enter URL	Enter a URL to open another site/page (➡P.21-3).
Rendering	Change the displaying method for pages (➡P.22-15).
Copy text	Copy text in information window (➡P.22-13).
Save	Save images and sounds to Data Folder (➡P.22-2, 22-4).
Send URL	Send URLs of a page in a message (➡P.22-14).

Item	Description
History	Access previously viewed pages (☞P.22-11).
Yahoo! Keitai	Return to Yahoo! Keitai main menu (☞P.22-15).
Browser setting	Adjust Web Browser settings.
Text size	Adjust information window text size (☞P.23-3).
Downloads	Set image/sound download settings (☞P.23-2).
Empty cache	Delete all information in cache.
Empty cookies	Delete all cookies.
Cookie options	Activate or cancel cookies.
Certificates	View certificates (☞P.22-14, 23-4).
Page details	View page details (☞P.22-14).
Manufacture No.	Show or hide handset serial number.
Encoding	Change current page character encoding (☞P.22-15).
Java Script	Turn Java Script on/off (☞P.23-3).


Item	Description
About browser	View browser details.

# Other Web Settings

## Preferences


- Default Setting** ■ Display images: Checked  
■ Play sound: Checked

Set 7075C to deactivate embedded images/sounds when opening pages. Pages download more quickly without image and sound data.


1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *Downloads*

2 Perform operations to set

To deactivate images

- 1 Select *Display images*
- 2 Select an item and press  (Save)

To deactivate sounds


- 1 Select *Play sound*
- 2 Select an item and press  (Save)

## Security

### Cookie Options

- Default Setting** ■ Accept all

Activate or deactivate Cookies that allow information providers to automatically record information identifying handset user. User information, access date, and other information are saved in Cookies.

1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *Cookie options*

2 Select an item and press  (Save)

#### Tip

- **Cookie options Items**



*Accept all:* Always accept Cookies.

*Reject all:* Always reject Cookies.

*Prompt:* Confirm Cookies each time they appear.

## Activating/Deactivating Java Script



Default Setting ■ Off

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *Java script*
- 2 Select an item and press  (Save)

## Text Size

Default Setting ■ Normal



Change the size of the page fonts.

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *Text size*
- 2 Select an item and press  (Save)


## Manufacture Number

Default Setting ■ Off

Set 707SC to automatically send handset serial number to Websites upon request for user identification.

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *Manufacture number*
- 2 Select an item and press  (Save)

## Browser Information

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings* → *About browser*

## Certificates

View electronic certificate saved on 7075C.

- 1 Open a page using SSL/TLS
- 2 Select *Options* → *Browser setting* → *Certificates*
- 3 Select *Root certificate* to view the certificate

## Refresh Browser

### Empty Cache/Empty Cookies

Delete information saved in Cache and Cookies.

- 1 Press  and select *Yahoo! Keitai* → *Browser settings*
- 2 Delete as required
  - To delete Cache contents  
Select *Empty cache* →  (Yes)
  - To delete Cookies  
Select *Empty cookies* →  (Yes)

**S! Appli**



## Getting Started

### S! Appli

Download 707SC-compatible S! Appli, including games, 3D images, and information via Mobile Internet sites.



- Use only compatible S! Appli.
- To download S! Appli, separate subscription is required and communication fees apply.

### Network S! Appli



Some S! Appli require network connection. Enjoy network gaming or access real-time information like stock prices.

- A separate subscription is required to download S! Appli or use those which require network connection.
- Connection fees apply.


## Downloading S! Appli

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Application list*
- 2 Select *Download S! Appli*
- 3 Select **S! Appli to download**
- 4 Select *Yes*  
When details appear  
Press 
- 5 Select *Exit*  
To activate **S! Appli**  
Select *Launch*

## Starting S! Appli




- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* →  
*S! Application list*
- 2 Select S! Appli and press  (Start)

### Tip


- When S! Appli is active  
 appears.

## Exit, Pause, & Resume



### Exiting or Pausing S! Appli

- 1 While an S! Appli is active, press 
- 2 Choose to exit/pause  
To exit S! Appli  
Press  (Exit)  
To pause S! Appli  
Press  (Pause)

### Tip

- When S! Appli is paused  
707SC returns to Standby and  appears.
- When 707SC is closed while S! Appli is active  
S! Appli is paused.


## Restarting a Paused S! Appli

- 1 In Standby with S! Appli paused, press  and select *S! Appli*
- 2 Press  (Resume)

## Managing S! Appli

### Details

Open *Details* to confirm S! Appli properties.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Application list*
- 2 Highlight a S! Appli, select *Options* → *Details*


### Tip

- **S! Appli properties**

Open *Details* to see following properties:  
Name, Description, Profiles, Certification, Size, Record Size, Version, and Vendor.


### Lock/Unlock

Lock S! Appli to prevent accidental deletion.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Application list*
- 2 Highlight S! Appli, select *Options* → *Lock*

### Tip


- **Locked S! Appli Indicator**

In S! Appli list,  appears.

- **To cancel lock**

In Step 2, highlight locked S! Appli, select *Options* → *Unlock*

## Delete

1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Application list*

## 2 Delete S! Appli

To delete one S! Appli

*Options* → *Delete* → *Selected* → *Yes*

To delete multiple S! Appli

① *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*


② Check S! Appli to delete

③ Repeat Step ② to check all target S! Appli

④ Press  (Delete) and select *Yes*

To delete all S! Appli


① *Options* → *Delete* → *All*


② Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

③ Select *Yes* to delete all S! Appli or *No* to exclude locked ones

## Tip

### • When all S! Appli are checked

In Step 2, perform ① to ③ in "To delete multiple S! Appli," press  (Delete) in ④ and proceed the following procedures

① Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

② Select *Yes* to delete all S! Appli or *No* to exclude locked ones

### • To select/deselect multiple S! Appli at once


① In Step 2, select *Options* → *Delete* → *Multiple*

② *Options* → *Mark all* or *Unmark all*

## mPet


With 707SC mPet, raise your own virtual pet. Train or enjoy playing games with.

## Selecting Pet


1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Application list* → *mPet* → *Yes*

## 2 Use to select the pet and press (Select)

To select pet after checking action

Select *Options* → *animate* and press  (Select)

To select pet after checking direction

Select *Options* → *turn* and press  (Select)

## 3 Enter a name

## 4 Select *Yes* and press



Emotion Indicator

mPet Window

### Tip

- **After selecting your pet**

Garden appears. Train or tame in this location. Play game in other rooms. Activating mPet shows location last used.

- **Pet action in mPet window**


After a while with no action to pet; pet starts to play alone, bark, shows it's emotional text bubble. With low battery, pet gets down and starts sniffing.

- **To end mPet**

Press  or 


- **To set mPet as Wallpaper (P.8-2)**





- **mPet Help**










Use mPet Help to see other operations. In mPet window, select *Options* → *Help* or press  while *Help* appears




## mPet Operations

### Navigation Modes & Operations


Open *Options*, then select *Options* to set *Navigation*. When set to *Shortcut mode*, use number keys to move your pet. When set to *Walking mode*, use  to move your pet. Available operations vary by location.

Location	Operation		Description
	Shortcut mode	Walking mode	
Garden		Notes (Top Left)	Play <i>Ding Dong</i> game
		Front Door (Top Center)	Go to Living Room
		Flower Bed (Top Right)	Go for a walk
		Ball (Bottom Right)	Play <i>Stanza</i> game

Location	Operation		Description
	Shortcut mode	Walking mode	
Living Room		Door (Top Left)	Go to Garden
		Back Door (Top Right)	Go to Kitchen
Kitchen		Back Door (Top Left)	Go to Living Room
		Door (Top Right)	Go to Bedroom
		Bowl (Bottom Right)	Feed Meal
		Today's Saying (Bottom Left)	Show Today's Saying
		Snacks (Top Center)	Feed Snack
Bed Room		Door (Top Left)	Go to Kitchen
		Laundry Basket (Top Center)	Bathe pet

Location	Operation		Description
	Shortcut mode	Walking mode	
Bed Room		Dog House (Top Right)	Put Pet to Bed
		Book (Bottom Right)	English Quiz
		Injector (Bottom Left)	Medicate pet

## Action Operations

In mPet window, press  (Action) to perform the operations listed below (*Train/Commend/Discipline*). Pet growth varies by operations.

Item		Description
Train	Sit	Teach pet to sit down.
	Roll	Teach pet to roll over.
	Turn	Teach pet to turn around.
	Bark	Teach pet to bark.
	Paw	Teach pet to give you a paw.
Commend	Praise	Praise pet for good behavior
	Pet	Comfort pet for good behavior, etc.

Item		Description
Discipline	Warn	Command pet to behave
	Punish	Punish pet for bad behavior

### Tip

- **When pet refuses to behave**

Pet sometimes refuse to act as operated, due to such as the first time operation, pet status. Teach pet repeatedly or check the status and take care.

- **When each operation ends**

Pet barks and responds to operation with emotional state text bubble; pet status window appears. Check the pet status by following category: *Health/Fatigue/Fullness/Clean/Stress/Obedient/Intimacy*.

## Options

Item	Description
Location	Select a location from among <i>Garden/Living room/Kitchen/Bedroom</i> .
Pet Inventory	Show Pet list to select various settings (☞P.24-9).
Pet Status	Check Pet status while pet is playing.
Options	Select mPet sound/display settings (☞P.24-10).
Help	Check mPet operations description.

## Other Operations

### Adopt a New Pet

Adopt up to five pets.

**1** In mPet window, select *Options* → *Pet Inventory*

**2** Select *Options* → *Adopt New pet*

**3** Perform Steps 2 and 3 in "Select Pet" (☞P.24-5)

### Pet Inventory

**1** In mPet window, select *Options* → *Pet Inventory*

**2** Select a pet


#### Tip

- **Pet status**  
In Step 2, select *Options* → *View status*
- **Rename your pet**
  - ① In Step 2, highlight the pet
  - ② *Options* → *Rename*
  - ③ Enter a name



## Say Goodbye

---

- 1 In mPet window, select *Options* → *Pet Inventory*
- 2 Highlight the pet and select *Options* → *Say Goodbye*
- 3 Press **Y?** (Yes)
- 4 Press 




### Note

- Once given up, pet cannot be restored.

## mPet Sound & Settings

---

- Default Setting**
- Sound: Sound only
  - Navigation: Shortcut mode
  - Sound type: Voice

- 1 In mPet window, select *Options* → *Options*
- 2 Perform operations to set
  - To set pet sound**
    - ① Select *Sound*
    - ② Select an item and Press 
  - To set operation mode**
    - ① Select *Navigation*
    - ② Select an item and Press 
  - To set action menu sound**
    - ① Select *Sound type*
    - ② Select an item and Press 

## Tip

### • **Sound Items**

*Sound & Vibrate:* Pet barks and 707SC vibrates simultaneously.


*Sound only:* Pet barks.

*Vibrate:* 707SC vibrates with no pet barking.

*No sound:* No vibration and with no pet barking.

### • **Navigation Items**

*Shortcut mode:* Show available shortcuts indicators in mPet window to use assigned shortcuts keys.

*Walking mode:* Use  to move locations with the pet.

### • **Sound type Items**

*Voice:* Indicate the selected action operation by voice.


*Melody:* Indicate the selected action operation by melody.

## Comic Surfing

コミックサーフィン is the file viewer for browsing electronic comic/photo book files (CCF files) saved in *Book* folder in Data Folder. Enlarge/reduce images, scroll page, browse images with sound/vibration effects.

To browse CCF files, acquire Content Key. No Content Key is required to browse the default sample files in 707SC.

## Browsing Electronic Comic

1 Press  and select *S! Appli* →  
*S! application list*

→ コミックサーフィン

## Tip


### • **After starting**

Refer to ヘルプ in コミックサーフィン .

## Security

- Default Setting
- Net Access: Per session
  - Application Autoinvocation: Per session
  - Local connectivity: Per session
  - Read user data access: Per access
  - Write use data access: Per access

Set access/confirmation condition for S! Appli.

- 1 Press  and select **S! Appli** →  
*S! Application list*
- 2 Highlight **S! Appli**, select **Options** →  
*Permissions*
- 3 Select items to set

### For Mobile Internet access

Select *Net Access*

### For automatic activation

Select *Application Autoinvocation*

### For external device connection

Select *Local connectivity*

### For read user data access

Select *Read user data access*

### For write user data access

Select *Write user data access*

- 4 Select items and press  (Save)

## Tip

### • **Permissions Items**

Select one item for each application; available options vary.

*Always:* Confirmation does not appear.

*Per session:* Confirmation appears once per session.

*Per access:* Confirmation appears each time application is accessed.

*Never:* Confirmation does not appear.

### • **To restore defaults**

In Step 3, select *Reset* → *Yes*

## S! Appli Settings

Make S! Appli settings and restore defaults.

## Backlight

Default Setting ■ Normal settings

Set Display settings for the backlight.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Appli settings* → *Backlight*

## 2 Select the setting and press

## Tip

### • **Backlight Items**

*Always On:* Set the backlight always on.




*Always Off:* Set the backlight always off.

*Normal settings:* Settings of *Backlight time* (➔P.8-7) for *Display settings* take priority.

## Application Volume

Default Setting ■ Level 3

Adjust the volume of sounds.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Appli settings* → *Application Volume*
- 2 Use  to adjust volume and press 



### Tip

- **Sound volume in Manner Profile**  
Manner Profile Phone sounds settings apply.

## Vibration



Default Setting ■ ON

Activate to use vibration with compatible S! Appli.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Appli settings* → *Vibration*
- 2 Select an item and press 



## S! Appli Sort

Default Setting ■ By Date

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Appli settings* → *S! Appli Sort*
- 2 Select an item and press 

## Reset S! Appli Settings

Restore S! Appli settings to defaults.

- 1 Press  and select *S! Appli* → *S! Appli settings* → *Reset S! Appli settings*
- 2 Enter Phone Password, press  (Confirm) and select *Yes*

# Appendix

# Functions

Main Menu Item	Item	Page
S! Appli	S! Application list	P.24-2
	S! Appli Settings	P.24-13
Yahoo! Keitai	Yahoo! Keitai	P.21-3
	Bookmarks	P.22-9
	Saved pages	P.22-8
	Enter URL	P.21-3
	History	P.22-11
	Browser settings	P.23-2
Media Player	Music	P.10-3
	Video	P.10-9
Camera	Take photo	P.7-5
	Record video	P.7-11
	Go to photos	P.7-6
	Go to videos	P.7-12
	Dynamic effect list	P.7-19
	Video editor	P.7-17

Main Menu Item	Item	Page
Data Folder	Pictures	P.11-2
	Videos	P.11-2
	Sounds & Ringtones	P.11-2
	S! Appli	P.11-2
	Book	P.11-2
	Other documents	P.11-2
Messaging	Memory status	P.11-3
	Received msgs	P.17-4, 18-2
	Create msg	P.17-8
	Drafts	P.18-8
	Unsent msgs	P.18-9
	Sent msgs	P.18-8
	Templates	P.17-14
	Server mail box	P.19-2
	Settings	P.20-2, 20-5
Memory status	P.18-2	

Main Menu Item	Item	Page
Tools	Alarms	P.14-2
	Calendar	P.14-5
	Voice recorder	P.14-15
	World clock	P.14-18
	Calculator	P.14-19
	Converter	P.14-20
	Stopwatch	P.14-22
	Dictionary	P.14-22
	Photo slide	P.8-2
	Interpreter	P.14-23
	Memory status	P.14-12
	Phonebook	Phonebook List

Main Menu Item	Item	Page
Settings	Phone settings	-
	Sound settings	P.9-4
	Display settings	P.8-1
	Call settings	-
	Phonebook settings	P.5-1
	Connectivity	P.12-1
	Security	P.13-1
	Software Update	P.25-10
	Memory settings	P.13-10, 15-8



## Troubleshooting

### 707SC does not turn on

- ☑ Is battery empty?  
➔ Replace or charge battery.
- ☑ Is battery installed in 707SC?  
➔ Install battery correctly.

### When power is turned on, PIN entry window appears

- ☑ Is *PIN lock* set to *Enable*?  
➔ If *PIN lock* is *Enable*, enter PIN.

### When power is turned on, USIM password entry window appears

- ☑ Is *USIM lock* set to *Enable*?  
➔ If *USIM lock* is *Enable*, enter USIM password.

### *Please insert USIM card or This card cannot be recognized* appears when 707SC is turned on or executing a function

- ☑ Is USIM Card correctly installed?  
➔ Check to see if USIM Card is correctly installed. If the message appears even though USIM Card is correctly installed, it may be damaged.
- ☑ Is an incorrect USIM Card used?  
➔ Check to see if correct USIM Card is used. Use USIM Card specified by SoftBank.
- ☑ Is there debris on USIM Card IC chip?  
➔ Remove debris with a clean, dry cloth, and then install USIM Card correctly.

■ **Reading USIM Cannot operate or Reading USIM Card Cannot start appears**

➔ USIM Card data is being read. Try again later.

■ **A Busy tone continues after dialing**

☑ Have you entered a phone number beginning with zero such as an area code?

➔ Enter a phone number beginning with zero such as an area code.

☑ Is 707SC set to *Offline mode*? (  appears)

➔ Change 707SC to another mode such as *Normal*.

■ **圏外 or Out appears and no calls can be initiated**

☑ 707SC is out-of-range.

➔ Move to a place where the signal is stronger and try again.

■ **Calls are interrupted or disconnected**

☑ Does 圏外 or **Out** appear?

➔ Move to a place where the signal is stronger and try again.

☑ Is battery empty?

➔ Replace or charge battery.

■ **Unable to initiate a call**

☑ Is Call Barring set?

➔ Deactivate Call Barring.

### ■ Unable to open Phonebook entry, Data Folder, Call Log, Calendar, or Messaging

Is Privacy lock set?

➔ Cancel Privacy lock.

### ■ Clicking noise is heard during a call

Noise may be generated when signal is weak or while moving between coverage areas.

### ■ Unable to charge battery

Is AC Charger Connector securely inserted?

➔ Insert AC Charger Connector securely.

Is AC Charger plug securely inserted?

➔ Insert AC Charger plug securely.

Is battery installed in 707SC?

➔ Install battery correctly.

Are 707SC terminals, battery terminals and AC Charger clean?

➔ Clean contacts with a dry cotton swab.

Was battery charged in ambient temperature below 5 °C or above 40 °C.

➔ Charge battery in ambient temperature between 5 °C and 40 °C.

Battery may need to be replaced.

➔ Install a new battery.

Does battery always lose its charge quickly after being charged?

➔ Battery life has expired. Replace with a new battery.

- ☑ Does 707SC or battery become very warm during charging?
- ➔ If the temperature rises too much, charging may stop. After 707SC and battery are cool, retry charging.

### ■ Devices become hot

- ☑ During charging, AC Charger may heat up.
- ☑ 707SC may heat up during charging/long calls.
- ➔ If 707SC can be touched with your hand, it is normal. If it is too hot to touch, immediately stop charging and contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25).

### ■ Battery drains quickly

- ☑ Battery may drain quickly depending on the operating environment (Ambient temperature, charging conditions, or Signal Strength), operations, and settings.
- ➔ Use 707SC in an appropriate environment and reduce operations requiring high power (☎P.1-12).

### ■ Display flickers

- ☑ Is 707SC used near a fluorescent light?
- ➔ Use 707SC as far away from a fluorescent light as possible.

### ■ Display is dim or unlit

- ☑ This may be due to the characteristics of Display and not a problem. The time (seconds) until Display is dimmed or unlit can be changed by adjusting the Backlight time.

### ■ Unable to play music through speaker

- ☑ Is Manner Profile set?
  - ➔ Cancel Manner Profile.
- ☑ Is the stereo earphone microphone connected?
  - ➔ Disconnect the connector for the stereo earphone microphone from 707SC.

### ■ *Too many applications are already running, thus unable to launch anymore appears*

- ☑ Memory is low or full.
  - ➔ Delete unnecessary S! Mail messages. If multiple functions are active, close some.

### ■ Unable to establish Bluetooth® or USB connections using Samsung PC Studio

- ☑ Is the USB driver installed? (for USB connection)
  - ➔ If communications are executed connecting to a personal computer with the supplied USB cable, installing the driver is required. Install the driver from the supplied CD-ROM.
- ☑ Is the connection method set correctly on the personal computer?
  - ➔ Set the connection method to *USB* or *Bluetooth* on the Connection Manager of Samsung PC Studio or the Connection Wizard for the communication in use.

☑ Are Bluetooth® or PC USB connection port and Samsung PC Studio the same?

➔ Make sure port settings match those set for Samsung PC Studio Connection Manager or Connection Wizard.

### ■ **Some Phonebook entries do not appear**

☑ Is 707SC set to *Hide* in Secret Mode?

➔ Set to *Show* in Secret Mode.

### ■ **Message cannot be created**

☑ Shared Memory may be full.

➔ Delete messages. If less than 464 KB, messages cannot be created.

### ■ **Try again appears**

☑ Signal conditions are poor.

➔ Move for a stronger signal and try again.

### ■ **Sending message failed or Unknown error appears**

☑ Network connection failed.

➔ Try again later.

### ■ **All available connections are busy appears**

☑ New S! Mail arrives while 707SC is being used for packet data communications.

➔ End the data communication and try again.

### ■ **Service unavailable appears**

☑ 707SC is outside the service area.

➔ Send from within the service area.

### ■ **No response appears**

☑ Network/Server is busy.

➔ Try again later.

■ **Change from flight profile to other profile for network service, created message will be saved in outbox appears**

*Offline mode* is active.

➔ Cancel *Offline mode* and try again.

■ **Cannot download because of too large data appears**

S! Appli memory is full.

➔ Delete unnecessary S! Appli and try again.

■ **Received invalid data. Quit download or Cannot download because of too large data appears**

➔ File cannot be downloaded; cancel download.

## Software Update

Check for 707SC software updates and download as required. Choose to begin *Update* or *Schedule update*.

**1** Press  and select **Settings** → **Software update**

**2** Press  (Yes)  
707SC connects to network.

**3** **Read Terms of Use and select *Agree***  
Read through Terms of Use before selecting *Agree*.

**4** **Enter Center Access Code (☞P.1-23) and press **  
Update Result appears.

## 5 Press






### To update immediately

Select *Update now* to start the update. When completed, 7075C turns the power off and on again; then Notification window appears.



Notification Window

### To schedule later update

- 1 Select *Schedule update*
- 2 Press  (Yes)
- 3 Press  (Yes)
- 4 Select schedule date and press 
- 5 Select schedule time and press 
- 6 Confirm schedule date & time and press 

## Tip


### • Procedures

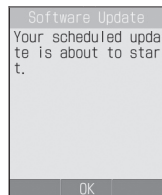
Procedures can be found in the SoftBank Website (<http://www.softbank.jp>).

### • Connection fees

Connection fees do not apply to updates (including checking for updates, downloading, and rewriting).


### • Scheduled update time

Confirmation window appears at scheduled update time. Press  or wait approximately ten seconds to start. Update will not start while 7075C is in use. When the current operation ends, confirmation window appears. But other functions active, and ten minutes after scheduled update time, scheduled update is automatically canceled.



Notification Window

### • To cancel *Schedule update*

- 1 Perform Steps 1 to 5, select *Cancel schedule*
- 2 Press  (Yes)





## Single-byte Symbols

<space> ! " # \$ % & ' ( ) \* + , - . / : ; < = > ?  
 @ [ ¥ ] ^ \_ ` { | } ~ 。 「 」 、 ・ - \* °

## Symbol Conversions

Symbol Label	Symbol	Symbol Label	Symbol
あっと	@@	こめ	※
いこーる	==	ころん	::
えん	¥	さんかく	△▲▽▼
おんぷ	♪	しかく	□■◇◆
かける	×	どう	> // 々
かっこ	() 「」 『』 [] <> [] ' ' " " () [] [] {} <> <>	ばーせんと	%%
		ほし	☆★
		まる	○●◎
から	~	やじるし	→←↑↓



## Memory List

Shared Memory		
S! Mail	Received msgs	Up to 500 messages
	Drafts	Up to 10 messages
	Unsent msgs	Up to 10 messages
	Sent msgs	Up to 250 messages
SMS	Received msgs	Up to 500 messages
	Drafts	Up to 10 messages
	Unsent msgs	Up to 10 messages
	Sent msgs	Up to 250 messages
Data Folder	Pictures	Up to 999 items (files and subfolders) per folder
	Videos	
	Sounds & Ringtones	
	S! Appli	
	Book	
	Other documents	

## Specifications

707SC specifications may change without prior notice.

### SoftBank 707SC

Item	Specification
Weight	Approximately 93 g
Continuous Talk Time	Voice Call: Approximately 165 minutes (3G) Approximately 310 minutes (GSM) Video Call: Approximately 100 minutes (3G)
Continuous Standby Time (707SC closed and sub Display OFF)	Approximately 255 hours (3G) Approximately 300 hours (GSM)
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 51.4 x 102.5 x 11.9 mm (707SC closed)
Maximum Output	0.25 W

- 707SC with battery installed.

- Battery Time is calculated by SoftBank under stable signal conditions. Calling in poor signal conditions or leaving 707SC on out-of-range will consume more power and may reduce Battery Time by more than half.
- Frequent 707SC operations requiring Backlight (e.g., Yahoo! Keitai) may reduce Continuous Talk Time and Continuous Standby Time.
- Using video for Wallpaper may significantly reduce Continuous Talking and Continuous Standby Times.
- Using S! Appli may reduce Continuous Talking and Continuous Standby Times.
- Continuous Talk Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery in stable signal conditions. Continuous Standby Time is an average measured with a new, fully charged battery with 707SC closed without calls or operations, in Standby, in stable signal conditions. Alternating between usage and Standby shortens Continuous Talk Time and Continuous Standby Time. Talk Time/Standby Time may vary by environment (battery status, ambient temperature, etc.).

## Battery

Item	Specification
Voltage	3.7 V
Type	Lithium-ion
Capacity	880 mAh
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 46.3 x 36.9 x 5.2 mm (without protruding parts)

## AC Charger

Item	Specification
Power Source	AC 100 V-240 V, 50/60 Hz (with power cable)
Output Voltage/ Current	DC 5 V/720 mA
Charging Temperature	5 to 40 °C
Dimensions (W x H x D)	Approximately 53 x 49 x 20 mm (without cables)
Cord Length	Approximately 180 cm

# INDEX

## A

AC Charger .....	1-15
Acoustic shock .....	15-5
Activate Secret mode .....	13-6
Activating Bluetooth® .....	12-4
Activating S! Appli .....	24-3
Active Folder .....	15-6
Add to playlist .....	10-5
Adding Reject Black List .....	13-9
Adjusting earpiece volume .....	2-7
Adjusting ringtone volume .....	2-3, 6-3
Adjusting volume level to play .....	10-7, 10-12
Alarms .....	14-2
All music .....	10-3
Anniversary .....	14-9
Answer Machine .....	2-5
Answering mode .....	12-9
Anykey answer .....	15-5

Applicable Profiles for Bluetooth® .....	12-2
Attaching files .....	18-13
Attaching to a message for sending still images .....	7-20
Attaching to a message for sending videos .....	7-20, 11-13
Attaching/Inserting a file .....	17-14
Audio Skin .....	10-7
Auto power ON .....	14-4
Auto redial .....	15-2

## B

Backlight .....	8-7, 10-8, 24-13
Battery .....	1-11, 1-13
Bluetooth® .....	12-2
Bluetooth® Address .....	12-3
Bluetooth® service .....	12-3
Browser Information .....	23-3

## C

Cache .....	21-2
Calculator .....	14-19

Calendar .....	14-5
Calendar window format .....	14-6
Call answer mode .....	9-3
Call cost limit .....	2-12
Call Log Records .....	2-9
Call Transfer service .....	16-3
Call Waiting .....	16-8
Caller ID .....	16-13
Camera .....	7-2
Camera mode .....	7-4
Camera setting .....	7-13
Capturing continuous images .....	7-8
Capturing in Mosaic shot .....	7-9
Capturing mode .....	7-4
Capturing still images .....	7-5
Capturing videos .....	7-10
Category .....	5-7
Centre access code .....	1-23
Certificates .....	22-16, 23-4
Changing a file name .....	11-14
Changing a folder name .....	11-14, 18-15
Changing mail address .....	20-2
Changing phone password .....	13-2

Changing PIN .....	13-2	Copying characters .....	4-12	Deleting access logs .....	22-11	
Changing PIN2 .....	13-2	Copying files .....	11-16	Deleting Cache .....	23-4	
Changing profile .....	3-3	Copying folders .....	11-16	Deleting Calendar items .....	14-13	
Changing settings of each profile .....	9-2	Copying items .....	5-13	Deleting Call Log Records .....	2-10	
Changing to SMS .....	17-11	Copying Phonebook .....	5-15	Deleting characters .....	4-11	
Changing to S! mail .....	17-11	Copyrighted file icons .....	18-5	Deleting Cookies .....	23-4	
Changing voice recorder settings .....	14-17	Country code .....	15-3	Deleting messages .....	18-9	
Charger Port .....	1-8	Creating a folder .....	11-14, 18-15	Deleting messages in server .....	19-3	
Charging .....	1-15, 1-16	Creating a play list .....	10-6	Deleting My devices .....	12-5	
Checking memory usage .....	15-8, 18-2	Creating messages .....	17-6	Deleting Phonebook .....	5-15	
Clear memory .....	13-10	Current contacts .....	2-9	Deleting still images .....	7-6	
Clock Display .....	8-4	Cutting characters .....	4-12	Deleting templates .....	4-16, 18-9, 18-11	
Conference Call .....	16-9	<b>D</b>			Dialed Call Log Records .....	2-9
Connecting a Bluetooth®-compatible device .....	12-6, 12-9	Data folder .....	7-15, 11-2	Dialing display .....	8-8	
Connection to another Bluetooth devices .....	12-6	Date and time setting .....	1-18	Dictionary .....	14-22	
Content key info .....	11-14	Default name .....	14-17	Display .....	1-8	
Converting currency or unit .....	14-20	Default style .....	20-4	Display brightness .....	8-7	
Cookie setting .....	23-2	Deleting a bookmark .....	22-11	Display mode .....	14-7	
Copy text .....	22-13	Deleting a file .....	11-17	Display Operator name .....	8-5	
		Deleting a folder .....	11-17, 18-16	Display rendering .....	22-12	
		Deleting a folder .....	11-17, 18-16	Display size of videos .....	10-12	
		Deleting a Saved page .....	22-9	Displaying Slide show .....	17-12	
		Deleting a S! Appli .....	24-5	Download Content Key .....	11-14	

Downloading a S! Appli .....	24-2
Drafts .....	18-2
DTMF .....	2-8, 6-5
Dynamic effect list .....	7-19

## E

Earphone call .....	15-3
Editing bookmarks .....	22-10
Editing Calendar details .....	14-12
Editing Phonebook .....	5-14
Editing still images .....	7-15
Editing Style .....	17-12
Editing the title for a Saved page .....	22-8
Editing Videos .....	7-17
Effect sound and keypad tone volume .....	9-2
Effect sound setting .....	9-3, 9-7
Effects .....	7-12
Encode .....	22-15
Entering a number to select an item .....	1-21
Entering by quoting text .....	4-10

Entering characters .....	4-2, 4-4
Entering emoticons .....	4-9
Entering pictograms .....	4-9
Entering symbols .....	4-9
Entering URL .....	21-3
Entry mode for characters .....	4-2
Event list .....	14-12
External Device Port .....	1-8

## F

File details .....	11-14
File Viewer .....	11-5
Font size .....	4-14, 8-6, 8-9, 23-3
Forwarding .....	18-8
Forwarding Messages .....	19-4
Forwarding messages in server ....	19-4
Frames .....	7-6, 7-16

## G

Greeting Messages .....	8-9
-------------------------	-----

## H

Holiday .....	14-9
Home zone .....	1-20

## I

Icons for attached files .....	17-16
Icons for files .....	11-2, 11-4
Icons on Drafts list .....	18-4
Icons on My devices list .....	12-6
Icons on Received messages list .....	18-4
Icons on Sent messages .....	18-5
Icons on Unsent messages list .....	18-5
Image display .....	23-2
In-car charger .....	1-16
Initiating a call .....	2-2, 2-15
Initiating a call overseas .....	2-15
Initiating a Video Call .....	6-2
Initiating an international call .....	2-2, 2-15
Inserting/Removing USIM Card .....	1-3
Installing and removing battery ...	1-13



International code .....	15-2
International roaming .....	2-13
Interpreter .....	14-23
Invoking a function with Switch Bar .....	1-22
Invoking functions from Main menu .....	1-20
Items to save to Phonebook .....	5-2

## J

Java Script .....	23-3
Jump .....	4-13

## K

Key assignments .....	4-3
Keypad tone .....	9-3

## L

Language .....	8-10
List Font Size .....	8-6
Locking/unlocking .....	11-14
Locking/unlocking files .....	11-14

Locking/Unlocking sound files ....	14-17
Locking/Unlocking S! Appli .....	24-4

## M

Mail art function .....	17-6
Mail Server .....	19-2
Mailbox .....	18-2
Main menu style .....	8-5
Manner profile .....	3-2
Mark default number .....	5-14
Maximum of message size .....	20-4
Media Player .....	10-2
Memo .....	14-10
Message .....	17-2
Message details .....	18-3
Message List .....	19-2
Message type icon .....	18-3
Missed Call .....	2-4, 2-9
Mobile Postcard .....	7-7
Mobile tracker .....	13-7
Modifying characters .....	4-11
Move to USIM .....	18-20
mPet .....	24-5

mPostcard .....	7-6
Multi Selector .....	xiv
Mute .....	2-3, 2-8, 9-3
My devices .....	12-4, 12-8, 12-9
My phone's name .....	12-11
My phone's visibility .....	12-10
My phone's visibility for Bluetooth® .....	12-10

## N

Network mode .....	2-13
Network password .....	1-24, 16-13
Network Profile .....	2-13
Network selection .....	2-14
Network S! Appli .....	24-2

## O

Offline Profile .....	3-2
Opening Saved page .....	22-8
Operating messages in server .....	19-2
Operations available during a Video Call .....	6-3
Operations during a call .....	2-8

Option menu .....	1-23
Outgoing/incoming call barring service .....	16-11
Owner information .....	5-16

## P

Page Details .....	22-14
Page Window .....	21-4
Password Lock .....	13-5
Pasting characters .....	4-12
Phone lock .....	13-5
Phonebook search .....	5-9
Photo slide .....	8-2
PIN .....	1-5
PIN authentication at power on .....	1-5, 13-3
PIN lock .....	13-3
PIN2 .....	1-5
PIN2 lock unlocking code .....	13-3
Player settings .....	10-7, 10-11
Playing melody .....	10-3
Playing video .....	7-15, 10-9
Playing voice .....	14-16

Popup menu .....	8-6
Power ON/OFF .....	1-17, 1-18
Predictive entry function ON/OFF .....	4-13
Preferences .....	23-2
Preferred network .....	2-14
Pre-installed .....	11-2
Print via Bluetooth® .....	12-7
Privacy Lock .....	13-6
Providing Manufacturer Number .....	23-3
PUK Code .....	1-5, 13-3
Putting a call on hold .....	2-7

## Q

Quoting for entries .....	4-10
---------------------------	------

## R

Received call log .....	2-9
Received messages .....	18-2
Receiving a call .....	2-3
Receiving a Video Call .....	6-2
Receiving all messages .....	19-2

Receiving data via Bluetooth® .....	12-7
Receiving message in server .....	19-2
Receiving settings .....	20-3
Record settings .....	14-17
Recording voice .....	14-16
Registering an S! Mail Template .....	18-19
Registering as S! Mail Template .....	18-6
Registering SMS templates .....	4-15
Registering to bookmark .....	22-9
Registering to Phonebook .....	5-4
Rejecting call reception .....	15-6
Rejecting incoming calls .....	13-8
Renaming a still image file .....	7-6
Renaming My devices .....	12-5
Renaming sound files .....	14-17
Repeat mode .....	10-7, 10-11
Reply .....	17-5, 18-7
Reply with text .....	20-6
Reset .....	13-11
Reset all .....	13-11
Reset settings .....	13-11

Resetting a call cost .....	2-11
Resetting Call times .....	2-11
Resetting PIN lock .....	13-3
Resetting S! Appli settings .....	24-14
Restarting paused S! Appli .....	24-4
Retry function .....	17-2
Retry with .....	6-7
Ringtone for a Voice Call .....	5-8

## S

Saving a page .....	22-8	Sending a bookmark URL .....	22-10	SMS templates .....	4-10
Saving as a template .....	17-20	Sending a message from Drafts ...	18-8	Softkey .....	xiii
Saving attached files .....	18-14	Sending data via Bluetooth® .....	12-6	Software Update .....	25-10
Saving images .....	22-2	Sending from Unsent Messages ...	18-9	Sort .....	11-9, 14-13, 18-17
Saving sounds .....	22-5	Sending settings .....	17-11, 20-2, 20-5	Sorting files .....	11-9
Saving to Drafts .....	17-19	Sending sound files .....	14-16	Sound file details .....	14-17
Schedule .....	14-7	Sending still images via Bluetooth® .....	12-6	Sound file setting .....	14-16
Search text .....	22-13	Sending URL .....	22-14	Sound playback .....	23-2
Search type .....	5-12	Sending videos via Bluetooth® .....	7-12, 12-6	Sound Settings .....	9-4
Secure mode for data transfer ....	12-11	Sending your image .....	6-6	Speaker Phone call .....	2-7
Security .....	24-12	Sent messages .....	18-2	Speed dialing .....	5-12
Security Codes .....	1-23	Server Certification .....	22-14	SSL/TLS .....	21-2
Selecting 3G or GSM .....	2-13	Server Mail Size .....	19-2	SSL/TLS certificate .....	23-4
		Shortcut operations .....	7-10	Still image details .....	7-6
		Shortcuts .....	1-22, 15-7	Stopping or Pausing S! Appli .....	24-3
		Side Key .....	15-6	Stopwatch .....	14-22
		Side Key Lock .....	15-6	Streaming .....	22-7
		Simple Search Setting .....	15-7	Sub LCD Light .....	8-8
		Skin .....	10-8	Substitute images .....	6-6
		Slide show .....	11-3	SVG-T/Flash® Viewer .....	11-8
		SMS .....	17-2, 20-5	Switching callers .....	16-10
				S! Appli .....	24-2
				S! Appli detailed information .....	24-4

S! Mail .....	17-2
S! Mail templates .....	17-14

## T

Task .....	14-10
Templates .....	4-10, 18-2
Timer .....	7-11

## U

Unsent messages .....	18-2
Updating information .....	22-13
Updating mail list .....	19-2
USB connection .....	12-11
User dictionary .....	4-14
USIM Card .....	1-2
USIM lock .....	13-4
USIM password .....	13-5
Using a file .....	11-10
Using a template .....	17-14
Using SMS templates .....	4-15

## V

Various settings for Video Call .....	6-6
vFile .....	11-12
Vibration .....	14-2, 24-14
Vibrator/Sound settings .....	9-2
Video Mode .....	7-10
Video settings .....	7-14
Viewfinder .....	7-3
Viewing a file .....	11-3
Viewing attached files .....	18-13
Viewing Call cost .....	2-11
Viewing Call Log Records .....	2-9
Viewing Call times .....	2-11
Viewing Saved Calendar Entries .....	14-12
Viewing your phone number (My Phonebook details) .....	5-16
Visualization .....	10-8
Voice Mail Service .....	16-5
Voice Recorder .....	14-15
Volume .....	2-7, 9-2, 24-13

## W

Wake-up Alarm .....	14-2
Wallpaper .....	8-2
Web .....	21-2
Web access from a bookmark .....	22-10
Web connection from access logs .....	22-11
World clock .....	14-18

## Y

Yahoo! Keitai .....	22-16
---------------------	-------

## Z

Zoom list .....	8-7
-----------------	-----

## Numerics

3D Pictogram .....	20-5
--------------------	------

## Warranty & After Sales Service

### Warranty

---

The purchased 707SC comes with a Warranty.

- Check the shop and date of purchase.
- Read through the contents of the Warranty and keep it in a safe place.
- The warranty period can be found in the Warranty.

SoftBank is not liable for damages to you or a third party from missed calls, etc. due to handset failure or malfunction, etc.

### Repair Requests

---

Before submitting 707SC for repair, consult the "Troubleshooting" section.

for a solution. If a problem persists, contact Customer Service (☎P.25-25) or the nearest SoftBank shop; be prepared to describe problem in detail.

- During the warranty period, repairs will be made under the terms and conditions described in the warranty.
- After the warranty period, repairs will be upon request; if said repairs can be made, you will be charged for them.

#### Note

- **707SC files and settings may be lost or altered due to accidents or repairs. Keep a copy of important files, etc. like Phonebook entries. SoftBank is not liable for damages resulting from accidental loss or alteration of 707SC files (Phonebook, Data Folder, etc.) or settings.**
- **Disassembling or modifying this product may be a violation of the Radio Law. Note that SoftBank will not accept repair requests for disassembled or modified products.**

## Customer Service









If you have questions about SoftBank handsets or services, please call General Information.

For repairs, please call Customer Assistance.

SoftBank Customer Center
From a SoftBank handset, dial toll free at 157 for General Information or 113 for Customer Assistance

SoftBank International Call Center
From outside Japan, dial <b>+81-3-5351-3491</b> (Please take care to dial correctly; international charges will apply.)

Call these numbers toll free from landlines.

Subscription Areas	Contact
Hokkaido, Aomori, Akita, Iwate, Yamagata, Miyagi, Fukushima, Niigata, Tokyo, Kanagawa, Chiba, Saitama, Ibaraki, Tochigi, Gunma, Yamanashi, Nagano, Toyama, Ishikawa, Fukui	General Information  0088-240-157 (Toll-free)
	Customer Assistance  0088-240-113 (Toll-free)
Aichi, Gifu, Mie, Shizuoka	General Information  0088-241-157 (Toll-free)
	Customer Assistance  0088-241-113 (Toll-free)
Osaka, Hyogo, Kyoto, Nara, Shiga, Wakayama	General Information  0088-242-157 (Toll-free)
	Customer Assistance  0088-242-113 (Toll-free)
Hiroshima, Okayama, Yamaguchi, Tottori, Shimane, Tokushima, Kagawa, Ehime, Kochi, Fukuoka, Saga, Nagasaki, Oita, Kumamoto, Miyazaki, Kagoshima, Okinawa	General Information  0088-250-157 (Toll-free)
	Customer Assistance  0088-250-113 (Toll-free)



# SoftBank 707SC      User Guide

---



モバイル・リサイクル・ネットワーク  
携帯電話・PHSのリサイクルにご協力を。

**To help protect the environment and recycle valuable resources, mobile phone, and PHS shops displaying the above mark accept mobile phones, batteries, and chargers of all manufacturers.**

\*Mobile phones, batteries, and chargers collected for recycling cannot be returned.

\*To protect your privacy, delete any personal information (telephone numbers, call log records, messages, etc.) beforehand.

October 2006 Version 1

**SOFTBANK MOBILE Corp.**

\*For more information, please visit your nearest SoftBank Shop.

**Model name : SoftBank 707SC**

**Manufacturer : Samsung Electronics  
Co., Ltd.**

---